2020

STUDIES ON THE SIZE AND NON-PLANARITY OF AROMATIC STACKING MOIETY ON CONFORMATION SELECTIVITY AND THERMAL STABILIZATION OF G-QUADRUPLEXES

Mandeep Singh
University of the Pacific

Follow this and additional works at: https://scholarlycommons.pacific.edu/uop_etds

Part of the Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry Commons, Medicinal-Pharmaceutical Chemistry Commons, and the Organic Chemistry Commons

Recommended Citation

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by the Graduate School at Scholarly Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in University of the Pacific Theses and Dissertations by an authorized administrator of Scholarly Commons. For more information, please contact mgibney@pacific.edu.
STUDIES ON THE SIZE AND NON-PLANARITY OF AROMATIC STACKING MOIETY ON CONFORMATION SELECTIVITY AND THERMAL STABILIZATION OF G-QUADRUPLEXES

By

Mandeep Singh

A Dissertation Submitted to the

Graduate School

In Partial Fulfillment of the

Requirements for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Thomas J. Long School of Pharmacy and Health Sciences
Pharmaceuticals and Chemical Sciences

University of the Pacific
Stockton, California

2020
STUDIES ON THE SIZE AND NON-PLANARITY OF AROMATIC STACKING MOIETY ON CONFORMATION SELECTIVITY AND THERMAL STABILIZATION OF G-QUADRUPLEXES

By

Mandeep Singh

APPROVED BY:

Dissertation Advisor: Liang Xue, Ph.D.

Committee Member: Andreas Franz, Ph.D.

Committee Member: Jianhua Ren, Ph.D.

Committee Member: Georgios Pantouris, Ph.D.

Committee Member: Geoffrey Lin-Cereghino

Department Co-Chair: Jianhua Ren, Ph.D.

Department Co-Chair: Jerry Tsai, Ph.D.
STUDIES ON THE SIZE AND NON-PLANARITY OF AROMATIC STACKING MOIETY ON CONFORMATION SELECTIVITY AND THERMAL STABILIZATION OF G-QUADRUPLEXES

Copyright 2020

By

Mandeep Singh
DEDICATION

This dissertation is dedicated to my daughter Kav Neer Kaur, my universe.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First, thanks to god for providing me the strength and courage through all these years.

I am grateful to my advisor Dr. Liang Xue for his guidance, help, and support to conduct research and dissertation writing. He helped me growing as an independent researcher. My sincerest thanks to him. This landmark in my life would not have been possible without his help. I am sure that we will have a lifelong company.

I would like to thank my dissertation committee members Dr. Jianhua Ren, Dr. Andreas Franz, Dr. Georgios Pantouris and Dr. Geoffery Lin-Cereghino for agreeing to serve and provide valuable feedback on my dissertation.

I am thankful to Ms. Sue McCann. She made my stay at Pacific very comfortable during my early years. I always felt better after talking to her.

I want to thank Dr. Brett Williams, who has been an exceptional caretaker of graduate students. Without his willingness to help, it would have been very difficult for me to conduct research. For me, he is a silent engine of the department that keeps things running.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Dr. Franz and Dr. Samoshin for their support with the NMR facility.

Thanks to the MS facility people Yadwinder, Yuntao, and Michael for their help in running my mass spectrometry samples.

Special thanks to Krege Christison for his help with the HRMS of my compounds.

I made friends from multiple nations with different backgrounds. I am grateful to them for creating such an inclusive environment here at the Pacific.
I want to express my appreciation for my current and former lab mates, Vanessa, Landy, Dr. Siwen Wang and Brock Allen for their willingness to help.

My friends Marcos and Oscar both share a common trait of care and helpfulness. I will always be indebted to them for their support like showing up, especially for me to run my NMR on weekends. Thanks to Boris for listening to my jokes and laugh without understanding.

Thanks Carim for the helpful chemistry discussion.

My friend Anoopjit has helped me whenever I needed it the most. Thanks to him. Thanks to Anoop’s mom for taking care during my initial stay in the USA. I will never be able to pay back for the care and love I received from Anoop’s family. I also thanks Yadwinder for his support in the department and outside.

I cannot express in words the support I received from my father Swarn Singh, my mother Manjit Kaur and my wife Kanwal Kaur. My daughter Kav Kaur has been an inspiration for me to finish this task. I am thankful to my sisters Simpy and Rimpy for having faith in me. I am thankful to my brother Damandeep for his continued support in the USA from last 5 years in every respect of my daily life.

I am grateful for financial support for purchasing an isothermal titration calorimeter and a differential scanning calorimeter from National Science Foundation (MRI-1828179).

Finally, I am grateful to all the people who have crossed my path during Ph.D.
STUDIES ON THE SIZE AND NON-PLANARITY OF AROMATIC STACKING MOIETY ON CONFORMATION SELECTIVITY AND THERMAL STABILIZATION OF G-QUADRUPLEXES

Abstract

By Mandeep Singh

University of the Pacific
2020

Targeting DNA has the advantage over proteins for cancer remediation because of the fewer copies of the ligands required for the desired therapeutic effect. Traditionally, covalent DNA binders like alkylating agents have been used to induce genetic instability through the formation of DNA lesions and strand breaks, leading to cellular apoptosis. The primary drawback of this treatment is the non-specific binding that affects both cancerous and non-cancerous cells.

G-quadruplexes are the DNA secondary structures that are present in abundance near the promoter regions of the oncogenes and are involved in the regulation of their activities. A ligand-mediated stabilization of G-quadruplexes in the promoter regions and down-regulation of the associated oncogenes have been validated. In contrast to alkylating agents, G-quadruplex ligands induce genetic stabilization through non-covalent interactions. They can be designed to interact specifically with G-quadruplex DNA over duplex DNA, which reduce side effects arising from the off-targeting.

G-quadruplex ligands invariably have the large planar aromatic moiety to interact with G-quadruplexes through π-π stacking interactions. For determining the size effect of the aromatic moiety on stabilization of G-quadruplexes, a series of ligands were synthesized by conjugating
nucleobases or 1,10-phenanthroline with an aminoglycoside, neomycin. The resulting conjugates increased the binding affinity synergistically and enabled us to study the effect of the stacking moiety required for G-quadruplex stabilization. Nucleobase-neomycin conjugates did not show stabilization of human telomeric G-quadruplex. 1,10-Phenanthroline-neomycin conjugate (7b) on the other hand binds to human telomeric G-quadruplex with a $K_a$ of $(8.9 \pm 2.4) \times 10^8$ M$^{-1}$ and inhibits telomerase activity at 1.56 µM probably through G-quadruplex stabilization.

Moving forward, we further enlarged the aromatic moiety by tethering two 1,10-phenanthroline molecules together through a five-atom linker. The resulting molecule (2-Clip-phen) was conjugated with various amino-containing side chains. 2-Clip-phen derivatives showed at least 30 times weaker binding to duplex DNA over G-quadruplex DNA. In addition, compounds showed a preference for the antiparallel G-quadruplex conformation over parallel and hybrid G-quadruplex conformations, as shown in the CD spectroscopy studies. Ligands 11 and 13 induced the formation of an antiparallel G-quadruplex from random coils and stabilize it to 60 °C ($T_m$) in a salt-free condition. Mass spectrometry study showed the formation of a two-tetrad G-quadruplex with the 2-Clip-phen ligand. Docking study showed that the ligand interacts most favorably with antiparallel G-quadruplex conformation, which is supported further by the larger thermal stabilization effect on antiparallel G-quadruplex compared with other G-quadruplex conformations. Our study suggests that 2-Clip-phen can be used as a scaffold for designing G-quadruplex binding ligands that preferentially bind to antiparallel G-quadruplexes, which has never been reported before.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List of Tables</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Figures</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Schemes</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1: Introduction</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1. Cancer Is a Genetic Disease</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2. Chemotherapy of the Cancer</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1. Alkylating Agents</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2. Antimetabolites</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.3. Tubulin Binding Drugs</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.4. Targeted Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3. Side Effects and Challenges in Current Therapies</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4. Resistance to the Drugs</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.1. Resistance to Conventional Therapies</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.2. Resistance to Targeted Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5. G-quadruplexes</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.1. The Fundamentals of G-quadruplexes</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6. G-quadruplexes and Their Interactions With Small Molecules</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7. Ligands Targeting Parallel Stranded G4</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.1. c-MYC G-quadruplex</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.2. c-KIT G-quadruplex</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.8. Ligands Targeting Antiparallel G-quadruplex .......................................................... 68
   1.8.1. HRAS/KRAS .................................................................................................. 68
1.9. Ligands Targeting Hybrid Conformation of G-quadruplex ........................................ 71
   1.9.1. BCL-2 G-quadruplex .................................................................................... 71
   1.9.2. Human Telomeric G-quadruplex ................................................................... 77

Chapter 2: Nucleobase-Modified Neomycin to Target A-Form of Nucleic Acid ................. 85
   2.1. Introduction ........................................................................................................ 85
   2.2. Experimental ..................................................................................................... 87
      2.2.1. Material and Methods .............................................................................. 87
      2.2.2. Synthesis of Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates ....................................... 87
      2.2.3. Measurements of High-resolution Mass Spectra ...................................... 93
      2.2.4. Preparation of Triplex DNA for Thermal Denaturation ......................... 93
      2.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for Thermal Denaturation ............... 93
      2.2.6. Thermal Denaturation of Triplex DNA or G-quadruplex DNA ............... 94
      2.2.7. The MTT Assay ......................................................................................... 94
      2.2.8. Statistical Analysis .................................................................................... 94
      2.2.9. Kirby-Bauer Test Protocol (Disk Diffusion Zone Determination) ............ 95
      2.2.10. Determination of Minimum Inhibition Concentrations (MICs). ............. 95
   2.3. Results and Discussion ...................................................................................... 95
      2.3.1. Synthesis of Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates via Click Chemistry ...... 95
      2.3.2. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Stabilizes DNA-triplex Significantly .... 97
      2.3.3. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Are More Cytotoxic Than Neomycin ................................................................................................................. 102
2.3.4. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Showed a Weaker Antibacterial Effect Than Neomycin ......................................................... 104

2.4. Conclusion ................................................................................................. 110

Chapter 3: Phenanthroline-Neomycin Conjugates, a Potent G4 Ligands ............... 111

3.1. Introduction .................................................................................................. 111

3.2. Experimental Section .................................................................................. 115

3.2.1. Materials and General Methods .............................................................. 115

3.2.2. Synthesis of Phenanthroline-neomycin Conjugates ............................... 117

3.2.3. MS Analysis Procedures of Synthesized Compounds ............................. 121

3.2.4. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA and Duplex DNA for CD and UV Experiments ................................................................. 121

3.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for ESI Mass Spectrometry Experiments ............................................................................. 121

3.2.6. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by CD ................................. 122

3.2.7. CD Titration ............................................................................................... 122

3.2.8. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by UV ................................. 122

3.2.9. Fluorescent Intercalator Displacement Assay ....................................... 123

3.2.10. Isothermal Titration Calorimetry (ITC) ................................................ 123

3.2.11. Preparation of Cell Lysate for TRAP Assay ......................................... 124

3.2.12. TRAP Assay ............................................................................................ 124

3.2.13. Docking Procedure ................................................................................ 124

3.2.14. ESI-MS Analysis of Complex Formation Between G1 and 7a/7b ........ 125

3.3. Results and Discussion .............................................................................. 125

3.3.1. Synthesis of Phenanthroline-neomycin Conjugates ............................... 125
3.3.2. Phen-neo Conjugates Bind With High Affinity to G-quadruplex (G1) DNA .................................................................127

3.3.3. Compound 7b Binds and Stabilizes Telomeric Hybrid G-quadruplex Without Producing Any Change in Conformation of the G-quadruplex .................................................................130

3.3.4. Compound 7b Binds to G1 in a 1:1 Binding Stoichiometry.................136

3.3.5. 7b Binds With a Much Higher Binding Affinity to G1 as Compared to Neomycin and Phenanthroline.................................................................139

3.3.6. 7b Binds to G1 With a Dual Recognition Mode.................................144

3.3.7. 7b Inhibits Telomerase at Low Micromolar Concentration as Determined by TRAP .................................................................147

3.4. Conclusion ......................................................................................150

Chapter 4: 2-Clip-phen Derivatives as G4 Ligands Targeting Antiparallel G-quadruplexes......152

4.1. Introduction....................................................................................152

4.2. Experimental Section ....................................................................156

4.2.1. Materials and Methods.............................................................156

4.2.2. Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen (2-CP) Derivatives ................................156

4.2.3. MS Analysis Procedures of Synthesized Compounds ..................165

4.2.4. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA and Duplex DNA for CD and UV experiments .................................................................165

4.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for ESI Mass Spectrometry Experiments ..................................................................................166

4.2.6. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by CD......................166

4.2.7. CD Titration .................................................................................166

4.2.8. G-quadruplex Induction ................................................................167

4.2.9. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by UV .................167
4.2.10. Fluorescent Intercalator Displacement Assay ........................................ 168
4.2.11. Docking Procedure .................................................................................... 168
4.2.12. ESI-MS Analysis of the Complex Formation Between G1 and 11/13 .... 169

4.3. Results and Discussion .................................................................................. 169

4.3.1. Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives ......................................................... 169
4.3.2. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Stabilize the Human Telomeric Antiparallel G-quadruplexes Over Other G-quadruplexes ............................................................. 172
4.3.3. Binding of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives With G-quadruplex DNA Investigated Using the FID Assay ................................................................. 177
4.3.4. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Induced Conformational Change in a Hybrid Telomeric G-quadruplex .................................................................................. 181
4.3.5. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Can Even Induce Antiparallel G-quadruplex Formation in the Salt (K⁺) Free Conditions ......................................................... 185
4.3.6. Compound 11 Binds the Bntiparallel Htelo G-quadruplex With 2:1 Binding Stoichiometry ................................................................. 189
4.3.7. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Induced a Two-tetrad G-quadruplex Conformation in Solution .......................................................................................... 190
4.3.8. Docking Studies ......................................................................................... 193
4.4. Conclusion ..................................................................................................... 196

References ............................................................................................................ 198

Appendices

A. ¹H and ¹³C NMR Spectra of Selected Compounds ........................................ 211
B. IR Spectra of the Selected Compounds ............................................................ 271
C. CD Melting and CD Titrations Spectra of G1 and G2 with 2-Clip-phen Derivatives ................................................................. 283
D. MIC Determination of Neomycin and Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates .... 289
LIST OF TABLES

Table

1.1. The Relationship Between the Relative Strand Orientation and Allowed G-Tetrad Configuration .................................................. 39

1.2. G-quadruplexes and Conformation Adopted by Them .......................................................... 48

1.3. FID $G^4 DC_{50}$ and $K_d$ Values of the Hits (37-39) Against c-KIT 1 and c-KIT 2 .......... 64

1.4. Kinetic Parameters of the Ligands (57-59) Determined by SPR Spectroscopy .... 76

2.1. Melting Temperatures ($T_{m^3\to2}$) of Triplex DNA to Duplex DNA and ($T_{m^2\to1}$) Duplex to Single Strand Random Coil. 22 mer T.A.T Triplex (1μM) in the Absence and Presence of Neomycin (neo) and Compounds 6a-6d (10uM) ............................................................................................................ 99

4.1. G-quadruplex Stabilization Potential ($\Delta T_m$) of the 2-Clip-phen (2-CP) Derivatives by CD Thermal Denaturation Study ........................................ 176

4.2. $G^4 DC_{50}$ Values of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Against G1, G2 and G3 .................. 180

4.3. Percentage Displacement of the TO From the Duplex DNA at 20 μM Ligand Concentration ................................................................................................................................. 181

4.4. DOCK 6 Grid Score and Energy Attribution of Ligand 11 With Three Different G-quadruplexes .................................................................................... 194
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure

1.1. Central dogma of molecular biology. Solid arrows present general transfers, dotted and unfilled arrows represent special transfers ..........26

1.2. Different structural classes of alkylating agents ........................................29

1.3. Mechanism of action of mechloretamine (a nitrogen mustard) .........................30

1.4. Structural of the different classes of antimetabolites .....................................31

1.5. Structure of G-tetrad (four strands are labelled in red) (left) and overlap of G-tetrads due to π- π stacking interaction (right) .......................37

1.6. Four possible type of strand orientations in G-quadruplexes ...........................39

1.7. Syn and anti-glycosidic bond conformations of the guanine nuleoside40 .................39

1.8. The cartoon of 3+1 hybrid G4 showing the three types of grooves. The groove dimensions are mentioned with red double-headed arrow41 ........................................40

1.9. Syn and anti-glycosidic bond conformations of the guanine determine the groove width of G-quadruplexes40 .................................................................40

1.10. Common loop types in the G-quadruplexes ..................................................41

1.11. Different ways a G-tetrad can overlap with other G-tetrads. The blue lines are carved along C8-H8 bond. The angle between them is relative rotation angle rotation (θtet) from 5’ to 3’ .................................................................42

1.12. Relative abundance of potential quadruplex forming sequences (PQS) in the human genome near transcription start site29 .........................................................43

1.13. T-loop and its stabilization by shelterin complex55 .........................................45

1.14. An illustration of end replication problem ....................................................47

1.15. Genes whose expression is affected by overexpression of c-MYC70 ...................49

1.16. Promoter structure of the c-myc gene with pu27 in the NHE III1 of promoter P136 .................................................................50
1.17. NMR structure of the c-MYC G-quadruplex (PDB:1XAV) ........................................51

1.18. TMPyP4 bound by end stacking mode to the c-MYC G-quadruplex
(NMR solution structure, PDB ID 2A57) .................................................................51

1.19. Cryptolepine (left) and Quindoline (right) ..........................................................52

1.20. 11-substituted Quindoline derivatives ......................................................................53

1.21. Sequence of the wild type c-MYC DNA Pu27 and the truncated version
Pu22 ..................................................................................................................................54

1.22. The ribbon structure of compound 29 bound to the c-MYC G-quadruplex
(PDB:2L&V)(left) and c-MYC bound to the terminal G-tetrad
at 5’-position (bottom right) and at the 3’ end (top right) involving
sequences ..........................................................................................................................54

1.23. Compound 29 overlapped at the 5’ G-tetrad and 3’G-tetrad of the c-MYC G-
quadruplex ..........................................................................................................................55


1.25. The general structure of trisubstituted Quindoline derivatives (left)
and compound 32 (right) .................................................................................................57

1.26. The structure of tetrasubstituted clover leaf-like molecule IZCZ-3 (33) ...............57

1.27. Top view (upper panel) and side view (lower panel) of the binding
models of the compound 33 with (A) the c-MYC G-quadruplex pu22
(PDB ID: 2L7V), (B) the c-KIT G-quadruplex c-KIT 1(PDB ID: 4WO3)
and (C) the telomeric G-quadruplex htg22 (PDB ID: 2MB3) .......................................59

1.28. Different classes of c-MYC G-quadruplex ligands .................................................60

1.29. NMR solution structure of c-KIT 1 (left) and c-KIT 2 solution
structure (right) ................................................................................................................62

1.30. Structure of dual c-KIT and c-myc binders ..............................................................63

1.31. Representations of the compounds (A) 34, (B) 35 and (C) 36 docked
to c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex104 .............................................................................................63
1.32. Structure of Anthraquinone derivatives AQ1 (37) (top left), AQ7 (38) (right) and Anthracene derivative AN6 (39) (bottom). Lys = lysine ..........................65

1.33. Structures of isoalloxazine ligands 40-45 ..............................................66

1.34. Structure of benzo[a]phenoxazines ligand 46 (left) and 47 (right) ......................67

1.35. Scaffold of various other classes of ligands developed for c-KIT G-quadruplex ..........................................................68

1.36. Classes of ligands that target HRAS1 antiparallel G-quadruplex ..............................71

1.37. G-quadruplexes in the promoter P1 of the BCL-2 gene. The guanines used in the formation of G-quadruplex are underlined. The substitutions in the original loop sequence are colored in blue ..................................73

1.38. Structure of Naphthalene diimide derivative MM41 28 ..................................73

1.39. Snap shot from MD simulations. Top view of the compound 54 docked onto the terminal tetrad and interaction with G12 (left), Side chains of ligands interacting with the grooves of the BCL-2 G-quadruplex 28 ..............................................74

1.40. Structure of Quinoline derivatives SYUIQ-01 (55) (left) SYUIQ-F05 (56) (middle) and Cryptolepine derivative SYUIQ-FM05 (57) (right) ......................75

1.41. Structure of cytosine, guanine, and adenine-based scaffolds for G4 stabilization ........................................................................76

1.42. Compound 61 (left) Compound 61 docked on BCL-2 G-quadruplex, the electrostatic interaction is circled in red. PDB:2F8U (right) ......................77

1.43. BRACO-19 (yellow color) bound to htelo G-quadruplex 130 (red color) ..........79

1.44. Phen-DC3 (67) stacked on the G-tetrad (left), Phen-DC3 bound to the G-quadruplex 138 (PDB:2MGN) .............................................................80

1.45. Telomestatin analogue L2H2-6M(2)OTD (70) (left), and its bound state to (3+1) htelo hybrid G-quadruplex ..................................................82

1.46. Ligands targeting hybrid G-quadruplexes ............................................83
2.1. a) UV melting of a 22 mer T.A.T triplex (1 μM) in the absence and presence of neomycin (neo) and compound 6a-6d (10 μM).
   b) Bar graph showing the melting temperature of triplex to duplex (T_{m3→2}) and duplex to random coil (T_{m2→1}). Buffer conditions: 10 mM sodium cacodylate, 200 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA at pH 7.0

2.2. Bar graph showing G-quadruplex DNA (1 μM) melting temperature in the presence of neomycin (10 μM) and compounds 6a-6d. Buffer conditions: 10 mM LiCaco, 50 mM KCl, 1 mM EDTA. pH 7.0

2.3. The conversion of MTT to formazan with mitochondrial reductase

2.4. Cytotoxic effects of neomycin and compounds 6a-6d (500 μM) in MCF-7 and HeLa cell lines. Cell viability was determined by the MTT assay

2.5. Pertidish images of the Kirby-Bauer test. The zone of inhibition for compounds 6a-6d (50 nmol) is a light circle around the disk. Neomycin is used as a positive control. b) Bar graph depicting the relative size (cm) of zone of inhibition for each compound against a bacterial species

2.6. Minimum inhibition concentration of the compounds 6a-6d against four bacterial species (S. marcescens (Gram positive), E. coli (Gram negative), B. subtilis (Gram negative) and P. vulgaris (Gram negative))

2.7. a) Neomycin bound in the A site of 16S rRNA (point of nucleobase attachment is labelled in red). b) Critical contacts between neomycin and residues at the binding site

2.8. APH(3') I modifies neomycin at 3'O (ring II) or at 5” OH OH at the ring III labelled with red circle

3.1. Structure of disubstituted acridine (top) and trisubstituted acridine (bottom)

3.2. Structure of neomycin

3.3. 5-substituted phenanthroline derivatives with piperidine, Dimethylamine and 4-methylphenyl side chains
3.4. Structure of the proposed compounds, with longer linker between 1,10-phenanthroline and neomycin (7a), with longer linker between 1,10-phenanthroline and neomycin (7b) ................................................................. 115

3.5. a) \( \text{dsDC}_{50} \) and \( \text{G4DC}_{50} \) values for compound 7a and 7b, neomycin (neo), phen, a mixture of Phen and neomycin (1:1 molar ratio). b) the \( \text{G4DC}_{50} \) values of 7a, 7a-Ni, 7b and 7b-Ni from the FID assay. 7a-Ni and 7b-Ni represent a mixture of \( \text{Ni}^{2+} \) with 7a and 7b in a 1:2 ratio, respectively. Buffer: 10 mM lithium cacodylate, 50 mM KCl, pH 7.0 ............................................................................................................ 130

3.6. a) CD thermal denaturation of G1 in the presence of phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline, neomycin and phen:neo (1:1). b) \( \text{Tm} \) of G1 in the presence the ligands. c) Effect of molar concentration of 7b on \( \text{Tm} \) of G1. d) UV thermal denaturation of G1 in the presence of phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline, neomycin and phen:neo (1:1) ............................................................................................................ 132

3.7. a) CD titrations of compound 7a against G1. b) CD titrations of compound 7b against G1 .................................................................................................................. 134

3.8. Folding and unfolding pathway of the htelo G-quadruplexes \(^{190} \) ........................................ 135

3.9. UV thermal denaturation of dsDNA in the presence phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline and neomycin ............................................................................................................ 135

3.10. CD spectrum of the human telomere DNA (5 \( \mu \)M) annealed in 150 mM ammonium acetate and 10 mM LiCaco buffer ............................................................................................................ 137

3.11. Mass spectrum of a mixture solution of G1 and 7b at different molar ratio. The peak with the maximum intensity was set as the base peak (100%) .......................... 138

3.12. Mass spectrum of a mixture solution of G1 and 7a at \([7a] : [G1] = 1 \) (left) and at \([7a] : [G1] = 4 \) (right). The peak with the maximum intensity was set as the base peak (100%) ............................................................................................................ 139

3.13. Basic principle of isothermal titration calorimetry \(^{194} \) ........................................................................ 140

3.14. Upper panel: ITC profiles of G1 (20 \( \mu \)M) (A) and D1 (10 \( \mu \)M) (B) titrated with 7b (200 \( \mu \)M) in a 10 mM potassium phosphate buffer with a total of 150 mM \( \text{K}^{+} \), pH 7.0 at 25 °C. The black peaks represent the heat of dilution. lower panel: The dotted line represents the integrated corrected
injection heats plotted as a function of the \([7b]/[G1]\) (A) and \([7b]/[D1]\) (B) molar ratio. The smooth solid line reflects the calculated fit of the data using the binding models (multiple sites for G4 and independent for duplex) from the software Nano Analyze. Upward peaks represent an exothermic event.

3.15. Upper panel: ITC profiles of \(G1\) (40 µM) titrated with \(7b\) (200 µM) (A) and \(G1\) (20 µM) titrated with neomycin (400 µM) (B) in a 10 mM potassium phosphate buffer with a total of 150 mM K\(^+\), pH 7.0 at 25 °C. The black peaks represent the heat of dilution. lower panel: The dotted line represents the integrated corrected injection heats plotted as a function of the \([7b]/[G1]\) (A) and \([\text{Neomycin}]/[G1]\) (B) molar ratio. The smooth solid line reflects the calculated fit of the data using the binding models (Independent model for \(7b\) and multiple sites for neomycin) from the software Nano Analyze. Upward peaks represent an exothermic event.

3.16. a) Docked structure of compound \(7b\) with a human telomeric G-quadruplex (\(G1\)). G-quadruplex is represented as surface colored by electrostatic potential, and the ligand is represented as ball and stick. b) \(\pi-\pi\) stacking interactions of the phenanthroline moiety with the top G-quartet of \(G1\). c) Binding interactions of the neomycin moiety with the groove of \(G1\). The distances are in Å. d) A plausible binding mode of three molecules of \(7b\) at higher concentration to \(G1\).

3.17. Schematic of a TRAP assay.

3.18. \(^{32}\)P-TRAP reactions in the presence of \(7b\) (left) at concentrations of 12.5, 6.25, 3.125 and 1.56 µM in Lanes from 5 to 8 respectively. \(^{32}\)P-TRAP reactions in the presence of phen:neo (1:1) (right) at concentrations of 25, 12.5 and 6.25 µM in Lanes from 9 to 11 respectively. Reactions in the presence of BIBR (50 µM) and TMPyP4 (50 µM) were carried out as controls. IS: PCR product as internal control.

4.1. A) 5-substituted phenanthrolines B) 2-Clip-phen design

4.2. The complex of the clip-phen with cis-platin

4.3. Bis-phenanthroline ligand with a three-carbon linker between two 1,10- phenanthroline rings
4.4. The CD spectra of htelo hybrid (G1), htelo antiparallel (G2) and c-MYC parallel (G3) G-quadruplex conformations .................................................. 173

4.5. Effect of compound 13 on the Tm of htelo hybrid G-quadruplex (G1) (left), and antiparallel conformation (G2) (right) ................................................................. 174

4.6. Effect of compound 13 on the Tm of c-MYC parallel G-quadruplex (G3) ............. 174

4.7. Melting of the dsDNA (26 mer) with 2-Clip-phen derivatives................................. 177

4.8. Displacement of thiazole orange (TO) by 2-Clip-phen derivatives from a) G1, b) G2 c) G3 in Fluorescent Intercalator displacement (FID) assay .............. 179

4.9. CD titrations of compound 11 with 13 to G1 in 150 mM KCl. a) Ligand 11 11 to G1. b) Disappearance of shoulder peak at 270 nm with 0.5 equivalent of 11 in solution. c) Ligand 13 to G1. d) Disappearance of shoulder peak at 270 nm at 0.5 equivalent of 13 in solution ........................................ 184

4.10. c-MYC G-quadruplex (black line) with 5.5 equivalents of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives ............................................................................................................. 185

4.11. CD spectrum of non-annealed 10µM htelo DNA in a K⁺/Na⁺ free Tris.HCl buffer, pH 7.4 (black) and in the increasing stoichiometric amounts of ligands a) 11 and (b) 13 ........................................................................................................ 186

4.12. CD spectrum of non-annealed 10µM htelo in a K⁺ free buffer (black). The addition of aliquots of 2-Clip-phen to the solution lead to the appearance of the peaks at 295 nm (+ ve), 260 nm (- ve) with concomitant decrease in intensity at 255 nm. There is no significant increase in the amplitude of the peak at 295 nm after addition of 6 molar equivalents of 2-Clip-phen........ 187

4.13. CD spectrum of non-annealed 10µM htelo in a K⁺ free buffer (black) a) Addition of the 0.5 molar equivalents of 2-Clip-phen derivatives lead to appearance of peaks at 295 nm (+ve), 260 nm (-ve) with concomitant decrease in intensity at 255 nm. b) CD spectra of the mixture solutions with 6 molar equivalents of ligands........................................ 188

4.14. CD thermal denaturation of induced G-quadruplex ........................................ 189

4.15. CD Job plot of 11 against G1 random coil in 50mM Tris.HCl buffer, pH7.4 (left) and against folded G1 in 150 mM KCl and 40 mM LiCaco (right) ........................................................................................................ 190
b) Mixture solution of \textbf{G1} and \textit{11} ([\textbf{G1}]:[\textit{11}]=1:4). The peak with 
maximum intensity is set as the base peak (100%).

4.17. Mass spectrum of the mixture solution of a) \textbf{G1} and \textit{7b} ([\textbf{G1}]:[\textit{7b}]=1:2 
and b) \textbf{G1} and \textit{13} ([\textbf{G1}]:[\textit{13}]=1:4) mixture solution on the right.

4.18. Docked structure of ligand \textit{11} to different G-quadruplex conformation 
a) Hybrid b) antiparallel and c) parallel

4.19. Proposed model to explain the different extent of thermal stabilization 
observed in NaCl and KCl salt solutions

C.1. CD Titrations curves for \textbf{G1} with 2-Clip-phen derivatives

C.2. CD Titrations curves for \textbf{G2} with 2-Clip-phen derivatives (10-15)

C.3. CD Titrations curves for \textbf{G2} with 2-Clip-phen derivatives (10-15) 

C.4. CD melting curves of \textbf{G1} (top-left), (\textbf{G2}) (top-right) and (\textbf{G3}) (bottom right) 
with 2-Clip-phen derivatives. The temperature at 0.5 folded fraction is 
called the melting temperature

C.5. Stabilizing effect of the compound \textit{13} on the \textbf{G1} (left) and (\textbf{G2}) under 
different salt conditions. The two transitions are clearly visible at low salt 
concentration (25 mM, biphasic curves)

C.6. Stabilizing effect of the compound \textit{11} on the \textbf{G1} (left) and (\textbf{G2}) under 
different salt conditions. The two transitions are clearly visible at low salt 
concentration (25 mM, biphasic curves)

C.7. Effect of KCl and NaCl concentration on the melting temperature (T\textsubscript{m}) of the 
\textbf{G1} (left) and \textbf{G2} (right) respectively

D.1. MIC determination: The OD\textsubscript{600} values for each bacterial strain in the 
presence of neomycin and compound \textbf{6a-6d} at various concentrations
LIST OF SCHEMES

Scheme

2.1. Synthesis of nucleobase-neomycin conjugates (6a-6d),
reagents and conditions: (i) (Boc)$_2$O, DMF-H$_2$O, 60 °C; (ii) 2,4,6-
triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, pyridine, r.t.; (iii) NaN$_3$, DMF, 90 °C;
(iv) 11–14, sodium ascorbate, CuSO$_4$, DMF, r.t.; (v) 4M HCl in Dioxane, r.t........97

3.1. Synthesis of neomycin amine at C5” of ring III. Reagents and conditions:
(i) (Boc)$_2$O, DMF-H$_2$O, 60 °C; (ii) 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, pyridine, r.t.; (iii) NaN$_3$, DMF, 90 °C; (iv) Sodium ethoxide,
ethanol, β-mercaptopoethanamine; (68%) (v) Pd/C, H$_2$, r.t, overnight...............126

3.2. Synthesis of phenanthroline derivatives 10, 7a and 7b.
Reagents and conditions: i-iv: (i) Sodium ethoxide, ethanol,
β-mercaptopoethanamine. (ii) TCDP, DMF, r.t., overnight stir (iii) dry pyridine
(d) TFA, 15 mins.................................................................................................127

4.1. Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen..................................................................................170

4.2. Synthesis of 2-Clip-neomycin derivatives .........................................................170

4.3. Synthesis of isothiocyanate (AM1-9) from primary amines (AN1-9).
(TCDP is 1-1’-thiocarboxyldi-2(1H)-pyridone) ....................................................171

4.4. Coupling of isothiocyanates and 2-Clip-phen moieties ....................................171
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Adenine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APH</td>
<td>Aminoglycoside phosphotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCL</td>
<td>B-cell lymphoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-CP</td>
<td>2-Clip-phen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Circular dichroism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCM</td>
<td>Dichloromethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMAP</td>
<td>4-Dimethylaminopyridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>Dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSBs</td>
<td>Double strand breaks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESI</td>
<td>Electrospray ionization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FID</td>
<td>Fluorescence intercalator displacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G4</td>
<td>G-quadruplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITC</td>
<td>Isothermal titration calorimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Htelo</td>
<td>Human telomeric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>Internal standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mAbs</td>
<td>Monoclonal antibodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC</td>
<td>Minimum inhibitory concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTT</td>
<td>3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-y1)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>Nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phen</td>
<td>1,10-Phenanthroline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCDP</td>
<td>1,1’-thiocarbomul-di-2(1H)-pyridone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TKI</td>
<td>Tyrosine kinase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPS-Cl</td>
<td>2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulphonyl chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP</td>
<td>Telomeric repeat amplification protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&lt;sub&gt;m&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Melting temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 Cancer Is a Genetic Disease

The central dogma of molecular biology\(^1\) (governs the flow of information in the cells. The genetic code in the DNA is transcribed into the mRNA in the nucleus, which is then transported into the cytoplasm, where it is translated into the polypeptides through the agency of ribosomes. Therefore, the information originally stored in the genes (genetic code) is expressed in the cells through the polypeptides/proteins.

![The central dogma of molecular biology](image)

*Figure 1.1.* The central dogma of molecular biology. Solid arrows present general transfers, dotted and unfilled arrows represent special transfers.

Three decades ago, the prevalent belief was that some viruses were the source of cancer in humans; however, Varmus and Bishop’s work\(^2\) proved that this phenomenon could only account for nearly 20% of humans’ cancers. In 1982, evidence was found that single nucleotide mutation in H-ras (GGC \(\rightarrow\) GTC) leads to the incorporation of valine instead of glycine at the 12\(^{th}\) position of p21 protein derived from T24 bladder carcinoma oncogene, resulting in the conversion of this proto-oncogene to its virulent form\(^3\). Wigler and his co-workers published a similar study on single-nucleotide mutations that lead to the conversion of N-ras proto-oncogene
a year later. These pioneering works suggested that changes in the DNA (mutations) could lead to activation of the proto-oncogenes and inactivation of tumor suppressor genes (TSGs), factors that might be involved in development of cancer.

1.2. Chemotherapy of the Cancer

Chemotherapy for cancer treatment dates back to the 1950s. The first generation of chemotherapeutic agents is non-selective with severe side effects. For instance, nitrogen mustard is recognized as a non-selective DNA alkylating agent and an antimetabolite and tubulin-binding drug. In recent years, the main focus in this field is to develop targeted cancer therapy. Understanding the genetic origin of cancer on a molecular level has paved the way for studying biochemical pathways responsible for diseased states. Targeting these pathways leads to the development of targeted cancer therapy, one of the most significant milestones achieved in medical sciences. But this is not without caveats. These biochemical pathways are often involved in signal transduction, causing drug resistance via activation of the alternative pathways. In addition, mutations frequently occur in the proteins involved in these pathways, which changes the binding site of the drug to proteins, making it ineffective. Therefore, there is always a need for new alternative strategies to combat cancer. The following sections summarize the different chemotherapy drugs and the problems associated with their use.

1.2.1. Alkylating Agents

Alkylating agents are one of the oldest classes of chemotherapy drugs for the treatment of cancer. Their therapeutic effect was discovered serendipitously. During World War I and II, the observations made on the men exposed to mustard gas showed extended depletion of lymph nodes and bone marrow aplasia. In light of this observation, clinical studies with less toxic mechlorethamine (Mustragen) showed its remarkable effectiveness against Hodgkin’s disease.
However, remissions were short and incomplete. This study is considered the dawn of modern cancer chemotherapy. Further research for safer analogs led to the development of the less toxic chlorambucil and cyclophosphamide activated in situ by liver enzymes.

The alkylating agents can be categorized into the following structural classes\(^6\) (Figure 1.2)

1. **Nitrogen mustards** (mechlorethamine (1), chlorambucil (2), and melphalan (3))

2. **Oxaphosphorines mustards** (cyclophosphamide (4) and ifosfamide (5))

3. **Triazenes** (dacarbazine (6) and temozolomide (7))

4. **Nitrosoureas** (N, N’-bis(2-chloroethyl)-N-nitrosourea (BCNU) (8) and N-methyl-N-nitrosourea (MNNG) (9))

5. **Mitomycin** (mitomycin C (10))

6. **Platinum complexes** (cisplatin (11), oxaliplatin (12), and satraplatin (13))

   Alkylating agents exert their functions by producing DNA cross-links between or within the DNA strands (except triazenes, which makes the DNA lesions, leading to strand breaks and apoptosis).
The mechanism of action of mechlorethamine (nitrogen mustard) requires the generation of a strongly electrophilic aziridium ion through anchimeric assistance, which is then attacked by a weakly nucleophilic tertiary nitrogen on guanine bases (N-7). Two of such consecutive events lead to interstrand cross-links of the DNA (Figure 1.3), resulting in cellular apoptosis.
1.2.2. Antimetabolites

In the 1950’s nutritional scientists observed that folic acid was essential for bone marrow function. Sidney Farber\textsuperscript{7} used a folic acid antagonist (Methotrexate (14)) (\textbf{Figure 1.4}) to treat leukemia in the children's medical center in Boston. The result showed temporary remission of leukemia progression in children. In 1954, Elion and Hitchings\textsuperscript{8} carried out a series of experiments on antimetabolites using bacterial models. They observed a synergistic effect of antimetabolites targeting multiple biochemical pathways simultaneously, which ultimately led to the development of 6-mercaptopurine (15) and 6-thioguanine (16) (\textbf{Figure 1.4}). These two drugs were used to treat acute leukemia. In addition, they have been used for the treatment of herpes viral infection and as immunosuppressive agents. In 1957, fluorinated analogs of pyrimidines (e.g., 5-fluoro uracil (17) (\textbf{Figure 1.4}) and purines were synthesized and tested to treat solid tumors. It achieved remarkable tumor suppression in mice models\textsuperscript{9}. These two drugs became an essential part of the combination of chemotherapy program\textsuperscript{10} in the late 1970s.
1.2.3. Tubulin Binding Drugs

The Discovery of the anticancer activity of plant alkaloids from Vinca rosea viz Vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, and vinorelbine was a breakthrough in cancer treatment\textsuperscript{11}. These alkaloids bind to the tubulin and inhibit the formation of spindle fibers (microtubules) essential for cell division. Another drug in this class is Paclitaxel from the bark of the Pacific yew tree Taxus brevifolia, which induces the multipolar division due to the formation of additional spindle poles. Cell death occurs due to the missing one or more chromosome essential for growth\textsuperscript{12}.

1.2.4. Targeted Cancer Therapy

Mutations that cause the transformation of proto-oncogenes, disruptions of tumor suppressor genes, and cell cycle regulatory pathways are crucial factors of cancer development; therefore, targeting the biochemical pathway/target is a practical approach to suppression of tumor progression or growth. This approach is different from the conventional non-selective
cytotoxic chemotherapy treatment. Kinases are one of the largest family of proteins and most sought after for anticancer drug development. These proteins are involved in important cell signaling and signal transduction pathways. In the past two decades, the development of kinase inhibitors as a targeted cancer therapy had an exponential growth. In 2017 there were 201 WHO registered (INN) small molecule kinase entities\textsuperscript{13}.

Tamoxifen, the first drug developed for targeted cancer therapy, is an anti-hormonal drug that blocks an oestrogen receptor (OER) on the surface of the OER positive breast cancer cells and thus controls the growth of cancer. FDA approved the first targeted small molecule kinase inhibitor, Imatinib (nib = kinase inhibitors) in 2001 for Chronic myelogenous leukemia\textsuperscript{14}. It executes its functions by inhibiting tyrosine kinase. Tyrosine kinase is over-activated due to interchromosomal exchange between chromosomes 9 and 22 to form a new shorter chromosome 22 (Philadelphia chromosome). The production of this fusion gene BCR-ABL1 (ABL = Abelson, BCR = breakpoint cluster) is responsible for a defective protein that renders the tyrosine kinase always on, causing the cells to divide uncontrollably.

Her2 (human epidermal growth factor receptor 2) proto-oncogene was discovered in 1984, located on chromosome 17, is overexpressed due to its amplification multiple copies\textsuperscript{15}. It encodes for a transmembrane tyrosine kinase receptor protein overexpressed in HER2 positive breast cancers. The downstream signal transduction by this kinase leads to a cascade of events for cell proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis. In 1998, FDA approved trastuzumab (Herceptin), a humanized monoclonal antibody, to target and downregulate the HER2 overexpression (downregulate the intracellular tyrosine kinase)\textsuperscript{16}. Even though the monoclonal antibodies (recognizes only one antigen) were first developed in 1975 by the hybridoma method
(murine origin), this was the first example of using the humanized monoclonal antibodies for targeted cancer therapy.

In addition to these targeted therapies, other targets such as CAR-T (Chimeric Antigenic Receptor) (CAR) T-Cell therapy, and immune checkpoint therapy (Nobel prize in 2018) have attracted extensive research in recent years.

1.3. Side Effects and Challenges in Current Therapies

Conventional cytotoxic alkylating agents are non-selective in their mechanisms of action. Because their primary target is the DNA, the rapidly dividing cells like bone marrow, hair forming cells, gonads, intestinal mucosal lining cells, and lymphoid tissues, along with cancer cells, are the most affected. Cytotoxic alkylating agents also tend to cause a high percentage of single base-pair mutations in the treated cells. Hence, the dosing regimen of alkylating agents must be tailored according to the patient response and recovery from the cytotoxic effect on the bone marrow.

Similarly, tubulin inhibitors are poised with hematological and neurological side effects limiting their clinical use. The side effects associated with antimetabolites are hematological, including neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, myelosuppression, and mucositis.

Even targeted therapies are not without side effects, which are not severe most of the time. The side effects could result from the nature of the targeted pathway or the nature of the ligand (monoclonal antibodies or small molecules kinase inhibitors). It is noteworthy that off-targeting to other isoforms of the receptor can produce serious side effects.

Small molecule kinase inhibitors (tyrosine kinase inhibitors) are usually associated with the skin rash problem. A positive correlation between the response to the treatment and development of 2-4 grade skin rash has been observed in addition to the hepatotoxicity,
proteinuria, Hemorrhage, ocular toxicity. Some of these toxicities are the result of primary target interactions and while others are due to the off-targeting.

1.4. Resistance to the Drugs

1.4.1. Resistance to Conventional Therapies

Drug resistance is the major factor that affects the clinical applicability of the drug. The resistance of the nitrogen-mustard class of alkylating agents includes two observations. 1) Increased activity of the Glutathione S-transferases (GSTs) that neutralize alkylating agents via substitution reactions. 2) Increased expression of the DNA repair enzymes and increased detoxification of the intermediates.

In the case of oxazaphosphorines, there is an increased expression of aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH1), which neutralizes the side product aldehydes and increases the activity of the GST and levels of Glutathione (GSH). There is also increased activity of the O\textsuperscript{6}-alkylguanine alkyltransferase (AGT), which helps for the repair of damaged DNA.

The resistance of triazenes mainly results from the AGT over-activation leading to dealkylation of a methyl group at the O\textsuperscript{6} of guanine.

The resistance to Mitomycin C is associated with its reduction to an inactive form by two-electron reduction with DT-diaphorase (DTD) or Xanthine dehydrogenase. Additionally, resistance to mitomycin C has been related to the overactivation of multidrug resistance-1 (MDR1) proteins.

The resistance to cisplatin comes from the overactivation of the enzyme involved in DNA damage repair ERCC2. Cisplatin also reacts with other nucleophilic species in the blood (albumin) and in the cytosol, such as glutathione and metallothionein. The resulting products are actively effluxed out of the cells by glutathione-S-conjugate pumps\textsuperscript{6}. 
The resistance of tubulin-binding drugs results from the overexpression of efflux pumps such as P-glycoprotein and multidrug resistance-associated protein-1. These are ATP-dependent family of proteins located in the cell membrane. Mutations in drug binding sites and changes in tubulin isotypes are also responsible for observed drug resistance to tubulin-binding drugs\(^{18}\).

1.4.2. Resistance to Targeted Cancer Therapy

It includes 1). Resistance to the small molecule kinase inhibitors. 2) Resistance to the monoclonal antibody (mAbs).

1). Resistance to kinase inhibitors in targeted therapy is primarily due to the mutation at the active site. For example, Glivec, the first tyrosine kinase inhibitor for targeting chimeric BCR-ABL1 protein-tyrosine kinase, loses its efficacy due to point mutations at the ABL tyrosine kinase domain by replacing amino acid 315 threonine with isoleucine\(^{21}\). Overexpression of multidrug resistance P-glycoproteins is also responsible for the resistance to the drug observed\(^{22}\).

2). The resistance to mAbs can be divided into three categories\(^{23}\).

a). It can arise due to antibody incompatibility. Some people develop antibodies against chimeric or murine origin antibodies. In some cases, the binding of the Fc site on monoclonal antibodies to FcR (Fc receptor) on the killer T cells could be ineffective due to polymorphism in the FcR (Fc receptor). This interaction is vital to recruiting killer T cells to kill cancer cells.

b). It can be of tumor-related origins. The tumors may develop resistance after initial exposure to the antibody. The blocked antigen sites with the antibody are compensated by decreasing the concentration of the antigen or increasing the number of pathways on the surface. Some tumors may induce mutation to create an additional pathway that stops the desired outcome of the events triggered by antibody-antigen combination. For instance, activation of BCL-2 gene in B cell non-Hodgkin’s lymphoma stops the apoptotic pathway triggered by the antibody interaction.

Alternatively, drug resistance could result from the generation of mucin in response, which may mask the potential binding site (epitope masking)\(^{24}\) on the cell surface. Also, the conformational changes of the binding site (at tumor surface) due to mutation may significantly reduce the efficacy.

c). It can result from the host-related factors. Drugs may behave differently in people of different ethnicity. For example, Japanese people have a higher concentration of circulating CD20 (cCD20). Because CD20 on the cell surface is the natural target of Rutiximab, the higher concentration of cCD20 may significantly reduce the efficacy
of mAbs-based drugs. Some ethnic groups can develop human anti-chimeric (HACA) and human anti-mouse antibodies (HAMA) against therapeutic antibodies. The development of personalized human mAbs has solved this problem to a significant extent.

At the current stage, we are not able to target all disease-related biochemical pathways. Many of the pathways still need further understanding. The combination of different therapies can effectively sensitize cancer cells to chemotherapy. In addition, simultaneous administering drugs with different mechanisms of action increases the probability of remission significantly.\textsuperscript{10} Therefore, despite the cytotoxic and secondary mutagenic side effects of alkylating agents, they are still used as popular chemotherapeutic agents against cancer.

There is always an urgent need for new compounds that can match the cytotoxicity of alkylating agents and the benefits of targeted cancer therapy. In recent years, ligands that target G-quadruplexes have attracted much attention. They can induce synthetic lethality in cancer cells deficient in the repair enzymes\textsuperscript{25}, and trigger genetic instability and apoptosis in cells\textsuperscript{26,27} with minimum toxic effects\textsuperscript{28}. Additional benefits of targeting DNA G-quadruplexes over the protein targets are described as follows\textsuperscript{29}.

1). Not all the proteins are druggable, but their corresponding genes can be targeted.

2). Point mutations at the drug binding site may make the drug ineffective\textsuperscript{30} for the treatment. Targeting at the gene level (promoter region) can circumvent this problem.

3). Targeting at the gene level is an efficient approach instead of targeting the overexpressing oncogenic proteins. Fewer copies of the target mean less concentration of the ligand needed.

4). DNA ligands can differentiate between protein and DNA targets. Most of them don’t follow Lipinski’s rule of five. DNA ligands can differentiate between the duplex DNA and tetraplex DNA like G-quadruplex.

The next part of the introductory chapter summarizes the basics of G-quadruplexes and G-quadruplex binding ligands.
1.5. G-quadruplexes

1.5.1. The Fundamentals of G-quadruplexes

G-quadruplexes are helical, non-canonical, dynamic, and polymorphic nucleic acid structures. The basic unit of the G-quadruplexes is the G-tetrad, in which four guanine molecules self-associate through the Hoogsteen hydrogen bonds and form a planar structure. The formation of such a construction was revealed in x-ray diffraction of 5'-guanine monophosphate (GMP) by Gellert et al in 1962. G-tetrads formed in nucleic acid strand(s) can stack on top of each other to form a helical structure (G-quadruplex), stabilized through van der Waals interactions (Figure 1.5)

![Figure 1.5](image)

*Figure 1.5. Structure of G-tetrad (four strands are labeled in red) (left) and overlap of G-tetrads due to π-π stacking interaction (right).*

The cavity in the middle of G-tetrads is electron-rich, commonly occupied by monovalent metal ions such as Na⁺ and K⁺ under physiological conditions. The interactions between four oxygen atoms at the 6-position of guanine tetrads and metal ions are the key factor in the stabilization of G-quadruplexes. Due to its larger ionic radius (1.33 Å), K⁺ is sandwiched
between the two G-tetrads and octa-coordinates with the O6 of guanines in the two G-tetrads (Figure 1.5). Na\(^+\) ions (ionic radius 0.95 Å) can move freely along the central cavity\(^3\). The nature of the metal ion can affect the topology of G-quadruplex DNA. For instance, studies showed that the human telomeric G-rich DNA sequence 5’-AGGG(TTAGGG)-3’ adopts a hybrid conformation in K\(^+\) and a basket-type antiparallel conformation in Na\(^+\)\(^3\). Detailed information on G-quadruplex topologies will be discussed in the following sections.

**Topology of the G-quadruplexes.** G-quadruplexes are highly polymorphic structures. Typically, a DNA sequence containing more than four consecutive guanine tracks (three or more guanines in each track) can adopt an ensemble of conformation in dynamic equilibrium with each other\(^3\). G-quadruplexes are composed of stacked G-tetrads with negatively charged phosphate backbones that delimit cavities called grooves. Depending on relative strand orientations, G-quadruplexes can adopt parallel, antiparallel, and hybrid topologies. G-quadruplex strands can orient in four possible ways\(^3\). 1). All strands are oriented in the same direction. 2). Three strands are oriented in one direction, and the fourth is in the opposite direction. 3). Two neighboring strands are oriented in one direction, and the other two are oriented in the opposite direction (AABB like arrangement). 4). Two neighboring strands are oriented in opposite directions alternatively (ABAB like arrangement) (Figure 1.6). The strand orientations are related to the glycosidic conformation of the guanines, which can be either syn or anti (Figure 1.7). The relative orientations of the guanines in the three possible strand orientation is given below in Table 1.1\(^4\)
Figure 1.6. Four possible type of strand orientations in G-quadruplexes.

Figure 1.7. Syn and anti-glycosidic bond conformations of the guanine nuleoside\textsuperscript{40}.

Table 1.1
The Relationship Between the Relative Strand Orientation and Allowed G-Tetrad Configuration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strand orientation</th>
<th>Allowed configuration</th>
<th>G-tetrad configuration</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All strands oriented in the same direction</td>
<td>anti . anti . anti . anti</td>
<td>syn . syn . syn . syn</td>
<td>Parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Three strands are oriented in direction, and one is in the opposite direction</td>
<td>syn . anti . anti . anti</td>
<td>anti . syn . syn . syn</td>
<td>Hybrid (3+1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Two neighboring strands are oriented in one direction, and the other two are in another direction</td>
<td>syn . syn . anti . anti</td>
<td>syn . syn . syn . syn</td>
<td>Antiparallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Two neighboring strands are oriented in opposite directions</td>
<td>syn . anti . syn . anti</td>
<td>syn . syn . syn . syn</td>
<td>Antiparallel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The grooves (3 types) between strands can be narrow (n), wide (w), or medium, depending on the directionality of the strands. A medium groove is formed between two parallel strands with the same orientations of guanines (syn . syn or anti . anti ). A wide or narrow groove is formed between two antiparallel strands with the opposite orientations of guanines (syn . anti) (Figure 1.8 and 1.9).

Figure 1.8. The cartoon of 3+1 hybrid G4 showing the three types of grooves. The groove dimensions are mentioned with red double-headed arrow.

Figure 1.9. Syn and anti-glycosidic bond conformations of the guanine determine the groove width of G-quadruplexes.
G-quadruplexes have three kinds of loops known as the lateral loop, diagonal loop, and edge reversal loop (propeller loop). Loops have a remarkable effect on the stability of the G-quadruplexes. Theoretically, a G-quadruplex can have three loops and three loop types, giving rise to 27 possible loop combinations. The sequence and number of nucleotides in the loops can affect the type of loop that can formed. A propeller loop of a G-quadruplex with two or three tetrads commonly contains a single nucleotide. A single-nucleotide loop is also possible as a lateral loop, but it is not long enough to form a diagonal loop (Figure 1.10).

*Figure 1.10. Common loop types in the G-quadruplexes.*

The π-π base stacking interactions between G-tetrads play a major role in the stabilization of the G-quadruplexes. A G-tetrad can overlap with the bottom tetrad in three common ways (Figure 1.11) based on the analysis of many G-quadruplexes in the Protein Data.
Figure 1.11. Different ways a G-tetrad can overlap with other G-tetrads. The blue lines are carved along the C8-H8 bond. The angle between them is relative rotation angle rotation ($\theta_{tet}$) from 5’ to 3’.

a). A partial 5/6 ring overlap is found in the Anti/Anti base step, in which the imidazole ring of one guanine overlaps with the pyrimidine ring of the other guanine.

b). A 5-ring overlap is found in the Syn/Anti base step, in which the imidazole ring of one guanine overlaps with the imidazole ring of the other guanine.

c). A partial 6-ring is found in the Anti/Syn base step, in which the pyrimidine of one guanine overlaps with the pyrimidine of the other guanine.

**Importance and relative abundance of G-quadruplexes in the genome.** The presence of G-quadruplexes in vitro led to the development of algorithms that can scan the genome for the putative G-quadruplex (pG4) forming sequences. The algorithms developed can search for the contiguous stretches of three or more guanines with intervening non-guanines such as $\text{GGG}_{3+N1-7}\text{GGG}_{3+N1-7}\text{GGG}_{3+N1-7}\text{GGG}_{3+N1-7}$. A recent study predicted approximately $\sim 700,000$ pG4 sequences present in the human genome$^{44}$ considering bulges and longer loop regions$^{45}$ in the G-quadruplexes.

Studies have shown that the pG4 sequences are mostly concentrated near or in the promoter regions of regulatory genes. These regions are involved in the signal transduction,
proliferation, cell-cell signaling, growth factor activity, regulation of cell cycles involving other than the normal housekeeping genes, and tumor suppressor genes. The pG4 sequences are typically located in the downstream (transcription starting site +500 base pairs) of the genes with significant transcriptional activities (Figure 1.12). This phenomenon is conserved throughout the animal kingdom, implicating the evolutionary role of the G-quadruplexes in the regulation of gene expression.

Figure 1.12. Relative abundance of potential quadruplex forming sequences (PQS) in the human genome near transcription start site.

Evidence of the role of G-quadruplexes in regulating gene expression also came from the following experimental data. The concentration of G-quadruplexes in cells is cell-cycle dependent. The highest concentration of G-quadruplexes was found in the S phase during DNA replication. At the S-phase stage, DNA is relaxed from the super helical stress allowing for winding into G-quadruplexes with a physiological concentration of K+. G-quadruplex specific
helicases have also been discovered, which unfold G-quadruplexes during replication, transcription, and translation to prevent genomic instability\textsuperscript{49}. Mutations in G-quadruplex specific helicases like BLM and WRN\textsuperscript{50} cause the loss of their biological functions, leading to pathological conditions such as Bloom’s and Werner’s syndromes\textsuperscript{51}. Further studies suggest these diseases are related to precocious aging, significant DNA damage, and a high propensity for cancer development. A recent finding of XPD and XPB G-quadruplex specific helicases also link their role in assisting gene transcription\textsuperscript{52}.

**Telomeres structure and their function.** The abundance of pG4 sequences in the telomeric regions and their proximity to the promoter regions of the proto-oncogenes has sparked considerable interest in G-quadruplexes as a novel class of targets for cancer remediation. The DNA sequences in the telomeric regions contain the highest GC content and have been found to fold into G-quadruplexes under physiological conditions as observed with G-quadruplex specific antibodies\textsuperscript{44}.

Human telomeres at the ends of chromosomes contain double-stranded 5’-AGGGTT repeats (10-15 kb long) and a single-stranded overhang\textsuperscript{53} (50-500 nucleotides long) with the same sequence repeat at the 3’-end. This sequence motif is conserved throughout the eukaryotes. The 3’ G-rich overhang is folded into the duplex through strand invasion to form a structure called T-loop\textsuperscript{54}, where it binds to the complementary C-rich strand, displacing the G-rich strand into a displacement loop (D loop). The size of T-loop varies from species to species, even from cell to cell. The formation of the T-loop (Figure 1.13) protects the chromosome ends, which would otherwise be recognized as double-strand breaks (DSBs) by DNA repair pathways. T-loop also prevents the chromosome ends from nonhomologous end-joining (NHEJ) and thus maintain the chromosome integrity.
The telomeric region and T-loop are stabilized by a shelterin complex comprising of six proteins, which associate specifically with the telomeric 5’-TTAGGG repeats.

Figure 1.13. T-loop and its stabilization by shelterin complex.

The proteins TRF1 and TRF2 bind the duplex region of the telomere in a sequence-specific manner. Studies show that TRF2 can promote the formation of T-loop like structures in telomeric DNA in vitro. POT1 recognizes the single-stranded overhang of TTAGGG repeats and the D-loop in the T-loop structure. TRF1 and TRF2 are abundant in the telomeres and can recruit other proteins to the telomeres. Rap1 is recruited to the telomeres by TRF2, but it does not directly bind to telomere DNA. The TIN2 protein is the central component of the shelterin complex, bridging TRF1, TRF2, and TPP1. It enables the complex to connect the components that bind to the single-stranded and double-stranded DNA of telomeres. TPP1 bridges POT1 to TIN2, which has one oligonucleotide/oligosaccharide-binding fold protein domain (OB) to interact with the enzyme telomerase. POT1 has two OB folds with which it recognizes ssDNA at the telomeres and helps maintain the length of the telomeres. The shelterin complex at the telomeres plays a central role in maintaining the genomic integrity, telomere length maintenance, and replication regulation.
Under normal conditions, a cell loses a part of its DNA at the telomere during each replication cycle. This is called the end replication problem:

**End replication problem.** It is an intrinsic property of DNA replication machinery. DNA polymerase can only synthesize a DNA strand in the 5’ to 3’ direction. It requires a free hydroxyl group at the 3’-end of the existing RNA or DNA fragment to add additional nucleotides. DNA replication is semi-conservative. A daughter strand is synthesized on the template (parent) strand during the replication. One strand known as the leading strand can be synthesized continuously from 5’ to 3’ by the DNA polymerase. The other strand, known as the lagging strand, cannot be replicated continuously. It uses RNA primers to initiate the synthesis of Okazaki fragments (small 150-200 longs pieces of DNA). Later, these Okazaki fragments are connected with a combined activity of DNA endonuclease and DNA ligase. Because of this machinery, the lagging strand cannot be fully extended due to the lack of a template strand at the 3’-end of chromosome ends (3’ single-stranded overhang) (**Figure 1.14**). The loss of the chromosome ends accumulates after each replication cycle. Such erosion of the telomere eventually reaches a critical point that triggers DNA damage responses through the shelterin complex, leading to cellular senescence and apoptosis\(^5^8\).

Germ cells and cancer cells use the same replication machinery, but they are involved in literally unrestricted replication (immortality). How do they circumvent the end replication problem associated with telomere shortening? It has been found that these cells overly activate an enzyme called telomerase, a reverse transcriptase. Telomerase maintains the telomere length by adding the TTAGGG repeats to the 3’ chromosome ends using its inherent RNA primer. Telomerase is overexpressed in 85-90% of the cancer cells, and its presence is negligible in somatic cells. This makes telomerase an attractive therapeutic target. In the early 1990s, it was
found that the G-quadruplexes are not the substrate of the telomerase\textsuperscript{59}. Therefore, the induction and stabilization of G-quadruplex at the telomeric regions can inhibit the binding of telomerase and prohibit its ability to maintain the telomere length. Ultimately, this could trigger cancer cells’ programmed death\textsuperscript{60}.

To successfully targeting telomeric G-quadruplexes, one needs to differentiate G-quadruplex and duplex DNA. Besides, as mentioned above, G-quadruplexes can adopt various conformations depending on the DNA sequence and experimental conditions. Methods of distinguishing G-quadruplexes with different conformations are ideal for potential therapeutic applications. Using small molecules that specially bind to G-quadruplexes is a promising approach to target G-quadruplexes. In the next section, I will discuss G-quadruplex binding ligands and their crucial interactions and structural motifs.

*Figure 1.14.* An illustration of end replication problem.
G-quadruplexes and Their Interactions With Small Molecules

G-quadruplexes are more prevalent than thought before in the gene promoters. Under physiological conditions, the G-quadruplex sequences can fold into different conformations that equilibrate between each other. How this interplay\(^\text{37}\) between different conformations leads to the difference in gene expression is not fully understood. G-quadruplexes adopt different topologies; however, there is one inherent similarity between different conformations - the omnipresence of planar G-tetrads. The planarity of G-tetrads allows ligands with an extended aromatic surface to stack, a key factor to consider when designing G-quadruplex binding ligands. Small molecules that stack with G-tetrads increase the thermal stabilization of the G-quadruplex. However, such a stacking mode often makes it difficult for molecules to bind selectively to G-quadruplexes with different topologies.

In the following sections, different G-quadruplexes and their specific ligands are reviewed. Common G-quadruplexes with different conformations are shown in Table 1.2. Many of them are found in the promoter regions of many oncogenes\(^\text{29}\). They are related to the regulation of oncogene expression\(^\text{61}\). Most G-quadruplexes under physiological conditions adopt parallel conformation except BCL-2, which adopts a hybrid conformation. HRAS1 G-quadruplex adopts antiparallel conformation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No</th>
<th>Gene/region</th>
<th>Conformation</th>
<th>PDB ID</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>c-MYC</td>
<td>Parallel</td>
<td>1XAV</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>c-KIT 1</td>
<td>Parallel</td>
<td>2O3M</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>c-KIT 2</td>
<td>Parallel</td>
<td>2KYP</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>BCL-2</td>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>2F8U</td>
<td>65,66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>HRAS1</td>
<td>Antiparallel</td>
<td></td>
<td>67,68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>htelo</td>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>2GKU</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.2
G-quadruplexes and Conformation Adopted by Them.
1.7. Ligands Targeting Parallel Stranded G4

1.7.1. c-MYC G-quadruplex

The expression of c-MYC in cells is difficult to measure due to the short half-life of c-MYC mRNA and low concentrations of c-MYC proteins. Additionally, c-MYC proteins have a very short half-life in proliferating cells (~20 min\textsuperscript{70}), and the proteins readily undergo ubiquitylation and degradation by proteases\textsuperscript{71}. c-MYC proto-oncogene encodes a transcriptional factor that activates or suppresses a number of other genes. c-MYC also interacts with thousands of other genes\textsuperscript{72} through its protein controlling every aspect of cellular functions (\textbf{Figure 1.15})\textsuperscript{70}.

\textbf{Figure 1.15}. Genes whose expression is affected by overexpression of c-MYC\textsuperscript{70}.

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{cMYC-G-quadruplex.png}
\end{center}

\begin{quote}
c-MYC is a master regulator for cell growth regulation, increased metabolism\textsuperscript{73}, and proliferation of cancer cells\textsuperscript{74}. Overexpression of c-MYC gene is observed in nearly 80\% of the
\end{quote}
solid tumors of breast, gastrointestinal, and ovarian cancer tumors, making it an attractive therapeutic target for cancer remediation.

The transcription activity of c-MYC is controlled by multiple promoters such as P1 and P2 as the predominant ones (Figure 1.16). Located at 142-115 bp upstream of the P1 promoter, NHE III1 is a highly conserved and guanine-rich element, responsible for 80-95% c-MYC transcription. The 27 mer G-rich sequence (pu27) is shown in figure 1.15, which contains five consecutive runs of guanines (3 or more guanines in each run). The pu27 sequence can fold into a G-quadruplex with a parallel conformation in K+ under physiological conditions. DNA footprinting and NMR showed that the G-quadruplex is composed of the 3’ II, III, IV, and V runs of guanines in pu27 (Figure 1.16). The formation of this G-quadruplex in NHE III1 promotes the downregulation of the c-MYC expression and has been correlated with antitumor activity. The c-MYC G-quadruplex formed in vivo can be unwound by the NM23H2, a non-metastasis family of protein. The resulting single-stranded DNA is stabilized by a nucleic acid-binding protein (CNBP) and a CCHH zinc-type zinc finger to facilitate further transcription.

Pu27

*Figure 1.16. Promoter structure of the c-myc gene with pu27 in the NHE III1 of promoter P1.*
Stabilization of the parallel G-quadruplex (Figure 1.17) formed in the NHE III\textsubscript{1} can prevent the NM23 from binding and unwinding of the G-quadruplex and thus silence the expression of the c-MYC gene\textsuperscript{76}. Over the years, several classes of G-quadruplex binding ligands have been developed to interact with the c-MYC G-quadruplex.

Figure 1.18. TMPyP4 bound by end stacking mode to the c-MYC G-quadruplex (NMR solution structure, PDB ID 2A5R\textsuperscript{77}).
TMPyP4 (18) (Figure 1.18) consists of a planar porphyrin ring with 4-methyl substituted cationic pyridinium rings as side chains. NMR studies showed that TMPyP4 end stacks on the terminal G-tetrad of the c-MYC G-quadruplex\textsuperscript{78} and side chains interact with the loops\textsuperscript{79}. TMPyP4 has a moderate selectivity for intermolecular quadruplex\textsuperscript{80} over duplex DNA\textsuperscript{81,82}. Its binding affinity to G-quadruplex DNA is 0.25 ± 0.1 and 1.9 ± 0.2 µM for 3’ and 5’-tetrad of 23mer htelo human telomeric G-quadruplex\textsuperscript{83}.

The strong binding of TMPyP4 to c-MYC G-quadruplex DNA comes from its shape complementarity with the G-tetrad. Its large aromatic surface stacks with the G-tetrad via pi-pi interactions. Four positive charges of TMPyP4 are responsible for its diminished selectivity for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA. It has been demonstrated experimentally by Ruan et al\textsuperscript{84} that a TMPyP4 analog with only three positive charges has improved selectivity over duplex DNA.

Quindoline (19) derivatives have also been extensively studied for interactions with c-MYC G-quadruplex DNA. Quindolines are derived from the parent compound cryptolepine (20) (Figure 1.19). Cryptolepine is a natural product from Cryptolepis sanguinolenta and has been used as a traditional Ghanian folk medicine for the treatment of a variety of ailments. It has also been used as a vasodilator\textsuperscript{85} and antihyperglycemic medication\textsuperscript{86}.

![Figure 1.19. Cryptolepine (left) and Quindoline (right).]
Ou et al\textsuperscript{87} synthesized a series of quindoline derivatives to target c-MYC G-quadruplex and its downregulation in vivo (Figure 1.20). The rationale of the design is to optimize the electronic properties of quindoline. The electron density of the nitrogen at position 5 is increased by adding an electron-donating substituent at position 11. Hence, the pKa values of the NH group at the 5-position of quindoline derivatives indeed increase from 4.2 to \(~8.2\)\textsuperscript{88}. Under physiological conditions, this nitrogen could be readily protonated, enhancing its interaction with the electron-rich center of the G-quadruplex. Compound 29 with an N-diethyl group as an end moiety at position 11 showed a mild selectivity for parallel c-MYC G-quadruplex over a hybrid G-quadruplex DNA as determined by competition dialysis assay. It stabilized c-MYC G-quadruplex (wild type Pu27 5\,\mu\text{M}) by over 25 °C at 5 \,\mu\text{M} concentration\textsuperscript{87}.

\[
\begin{align*}
21 & \text{ X = NH, } R = \text{ OH} & 22 & \text{ X = O, } R = \text{ OH} \\
23 & \text{ X = NH, } R = \text{ CH}_2\text{OH} & 24 & \text{ X = O, } R = \text{ CH}_2\text{OH} \\
25 & \text{ X = NH, } R = \text{ N(CH}_3)_2 & 26 & \text{ X = O, } R = \text{ N(CH}_3)_2 \\
27 & \text{ X = NH, } R = \text{ CH}_2\text{N(CH}_3)_2 & 28 & \text{ X = O, } R = \text{ CH}_2\text{N(CH}_3)_2 \\
29 & \text{ X = NH, } R = \text{ N(CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2 & 30 & \text{ X = O, } R = \text{ N(CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2
\end{align*}
\]

*Figure 1.20. 11-substituted Quindoline derivatives.*

The G-tetrads at the 3’ and 5’ ends are different depending on their flanking bases\textsuperscript{89}. The effect of flanking bases on ligand binding was studied on a “truncated c-MYC G-quadruplex sequence” (Pu22) using solution NMR spectroscopy (Figure 1.21). The DNA sequences used in the study are shown below. Pu27 is the native sequence of c-MYC. TGA (-3, -2 and -1 to the first guanine involved in G-tetrad formation, labeled in red) are the flanking bases at the 5’-end of Pu22, and TAA (+1, +2, and +3 to the adjacent guanine) are the flanking bases at the 3’ end of Pu22.
Figure 1.21. Sequence of the wild type c-MYC DNA Pu27 and the truncated version Pu22.

Compound 29 forms a 2:1 ligand to G-quadruplex complex. Its binding to the 5’-end of the c-MYC G-quadruplex leads to a dramatic rearrangement of the flanking bases (5’-TGA).

The adenine (-1A, A6) is recruited by Compound 29 to form a new plane at the top of 5’-G-tetrad, which is completely by wrapped a guanine residue (-2G, G5) (Figure 1.20). Binding of the ligand at the 3’ end also showed the involvement of the flanking bases (5’-TAA). Compound 29 recruits the thymine base (+1T, T23) to form a new plane at the 3’ end of the G-quadruplex, which is capped by the adenine residue (+2A, A24) (Figure 1.22).

Figure 1.22. The ribbon structure of compound 29 bound to the c-MYC G-quadruplex (PDB:2L&V)(left) and c-MYC bound to the terminal G-tetrad at 5’-position (bottom-right) and at the 3’end (top right) involving the flanking sequences.
Compound 29 is protonated at pH 7 (pKₐ ~8.3). NOE constrained MD calculations showed the formation of hydrogen bonding between the O4 of thymine (T23) and the N-H of Compound 29 (N1H) (Figure 1.23 (right)). The presence of hydrogen bonding interactions is supported by the increased thermal stabilization of G-quadruplex at low salt concentrations. On the other hand, binding at the 5’ end is not affected by the salt concentration as dramatically as that at the 3’ end. The 5’-end is more hydrophobic; therefore, stacking interactions at this end have more effect on the binding. Mutational analysis showed that guanine (G5) that form the capping structure at the top of quindoline-i and adenine plane at the 5’ end is more critical for the binding. The overlapping area at the 5’-end is larger than that at the 3’-end, also suggesting the importance of hydrophobic stacking interactions (Figure 1.23).

Figure 1.23. Compound 29 overlapped at the 5’ G-tetrad and 3’G-tetrad of the c-MYC G-quadruplex.

To improve the binding selectivity of quindoline derivatives for c-MYC G-quadruplex, Funke et al. designed and synthesized phenyl-substituted indolo[3,2-b]quinolines. The compound 31 (Figure 1.24) with a larger hydrophobic stacking area showed a remarkable stabilization effect (ΔTₘ is over 35 °C) on c-MYC G-quadruplex. This compound also showed an order of magnitude of selectivity for c-MYC G-quadruplex over human telomeric (htelo) G-
quadruplex. The NMR titrations showed an increased preference for binding to the 5’ G-tetrad than the 3’ G-tetrad. The better stacking interaction of 31 with the 5’ G-tetrad is believed to be the driving force.\textsuperscript{90}

![Compound 31](image)

*Figure 1.24. Structure of 11-phenyl substituted indolo[3,2-b]quinoline (31).*

Trisubstituted 11-piperazinylquindoline derivatives (Figure 1.25) were developed for tight and selective binding to c-MYC G-quadruplex. These compounds contain three substituents on the quinidine ring. As an example, incorporation of a N, N-dimethyl ethyl linker at R\textsubscript{1} in compound 32 increased its selectivity for c-MYC G-quadruplex over duplex DNA and other parallel G-quadruplexes. Thermal denaturation monitored by CD showed more than 16.5 °C increase in the T\textsubscript{m} of c-MYC G-quadruplex when incubating compound 32 and DNA with a 1:1 molar ratio. Unfortunately, the ability to stabilize c-MYC G-quadruplex by these trisubstituted derivatives is not correlated well with their antitumor activity against HCT-116 (colon) and Raji (Lymphoma) cell lines. A CA46 exon-specific test suggested that the stabilization of c-MYC G-quadruplex is not the sole reason for the inhibition of cancer cell growth by these derivatives\textsuperscript{91}. It is noteworthy that the stabilization of DNA might not always
have a positive correlation with the inhibition of c-MYC expression. Similar results were observed with the famous G-quadruplex binding ligand Quarfloxin\textsuperscript{29}.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure125.png}
\caption{The general structure of trisubstituted Quindoline derivatives (left) and compound 32 (right).}
\end{figure}

Ming-Hao Hu and his co-workers reported the development of tetrasubstituted ligands with excellent binding affinity and selectivity over other parallel stranded G-quadruplexes such as BCL-2, c-KIT 1, and KRAS. A representative compound IZCZ-3 (33), a 1-methylpiperazine substituted diaryl imidazole and carbazole conjugate (\textbf{Figure 1.26}), was able to differentiate between hybrid-type telomeric G-quadruplex DNA and antiparallel HRAS G-quadruplex DNA.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure126.png}
\caption{The structure of tetrasubstituted clover leaf-like molecule IZCZ-3 (33).}
\end{figure}
The compound 33 inhibited cell growth and induced apoptosis by reducing the level of mRNA and c-MYC proteins. The CA46 exon assay indicated that the observed biological effect of the compound is correlated with its stabilization of c-MYC G-quadruplex⁹¹. This G-quadruplex interacting compound showed comparable activity (effectiveness) with no non-specific toxicity as compared to the other non-specific DNA binding drug Doxorubicin⁹².

The binding modes of compound 33 with G-quadruplex were determined by docking studies (Figure 1.27). Results suggested that compound 33 stacks closely onto the terminal G-tetrads of c-Myc G-quadruplex. The positively charged imidazole ring of compound 33 sits on top of the central cavity of the G-tetrad and electrostatically interacts with it. The 1-methylpiperazinyl side chain makes close contacts with the edgewise reversal loop. In addition, the flanking bases of c-MYC G-quadruplex are intrinsically flexible, which accommodates a better ligand fit. As a comparison, in the binding of this compound with htelo G-quadruplex, the lateral loop of the G-quadruplex can hinder the close contact between the ligand and G-tetrad, leading to the relatively higher binding energy. The docking data mentioned here can be used to explain the better binding affinity and selectivity of this ligand towards c-MYC G-quadruplex.⁸⁹
Figure 1.27. Top view (upper panel) and side view (lower panel) of the binding models of compound 33 with (A) the c-MYC G-quadruplex pu22 (PDB ID: 2L7V), (B) the c-KIT G-quadruplex c-KIT 1 (PDB ID: 4WO3), and (C) the telomeric G-quadruplex htg22 (PDB ID: 2MB3).

Other ligands with moderate affinities and relatively better selectivity to c-MYC G-quadruplex DNA include 11-triazole benzofuruquinoline$^{93}$, bis-triazolylcarbazole$^{94}$, some natural products like Fonsecin B$^{95}$, Berberine derivatives$^{96}$ and metal complexes like Iridium (III)$^{97}$ and Platinum (II) complexes$^{98}$ (Figure 1.28).
1.7.2. c-KIT G-quadruplex

The c-KIT gene contains codes for a transmembrane protein product. This protein acts as a tyrosine kinase receptor that helps to relay signals from the cell surface to the interior of the cell. Binding of this c-KIT receptor with Stem cell factor (SCF) induces its dimerization and promotes transphosphorylation. Transphosphorylation triggers a cascade of downstream reactions affecting hematopoietic cellular differentiation, proliferation, and development. Mutations in the c-KIT gene produce proteins that have defects in the juxtamembrane region and kinase domain. Mutant proteins cause SCF independent autophosphorylation and support cell
proliferation. An abnormal level of c-KIT expression is correlated with small cell lung carcinoma, melanoma, and more than 80% cases of gastrointestinal stromal tumors\(^99\) (GISTS). In recent years, c-KIT pathways have become promising targets for cancer remediation. An FDA approved drug, Imatinib\(^1^4\), has been used as an effective treatment against c-KIT positive GISTs by inhibiting the tyrosine kinase activity of c-KIT.

Two potential G-quadruplex forming sequences Kit 1 and Kit 2 are present in the promoter regions of the c-KIT gene. c-KIT 1 extends from -87 to -109 base pairs, and c-KIT 2 extends from -140 to -160 base pairs located upstream of the transcription initiation site. The region containing c-KIT 2 was found to be a core regulatory element of transcription\(^1^00\). Interestingly, this region is highly conserved in the human, rat, mouse, and chimpanzee.

c-KIT G-quadruplexes adopt a parallel G-quadruplex conformation under physiological conditions\(^6^3,1^0^1–1^0^3\). The structure of c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex is unusual. A two-nucleotide lateral loop snaps back another five nucleotide loop, forming a large pocket between the bottom G-tetrad and lateral loop (Figure 1.29, blue arrow)\(^1^0^3\). Solution NMR studies\(^6^3\) showed the formation of base pairing between adenine-1 and thymine-12 at the top of 5'-G tetrad and a Hoogsteen interaction between adenine and guanine in the five-nucleotide lateral loop. Such interactions contribute to the stability of the c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex.
The c-KIT 2 sequence also adopts a parallel topology containing two one-nucleotide double chain reversal loops and one five-nucleotide double chain reversal loop. A non-canonical base pairing between cytidine-1 and adenine-13 at the top of guanine-14/guanine-18G segment of the 5’ G-tetrad was found.64

To search for specific ligands that bind to c-KIT G-quadruplexes, Rocca et al.104 used a computational method to screen a library of 462,045 molecules against two c-KIT G-quadruplexes (PDB ID: AWO2 and AWO3). All molecules were filtered following Lipinski’s rule of five and selected for favorable ADME properties. Three compounds (Figure 1.30) were chosen, all of which can bind to both c-KIT 1 and c-MYC G-quadruplexes. According to the dock studies, these compounds are groove binders. Circular dichroism studies showed a modest decrease of the absorption band at 265 nm with increasing ligand concentrations, indicating the lack of π-π stacking interactions. The primary binding site of the ligands to c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex was in the cleft (Figure 1.29, blue arrow). According to the docking data, the piperidine residue in all the best-fitted structures is oriented towards the negatively charged phosphate backbone. Compound 36 forms a salt bridge between the G4 nucleobases and an...
adenine residue (A19). None of the compounds showed the ability to stabilize duplex DNA.

This study showed a new method to target c-KIT 1 by utilizing phosphate backbones bordering the pocket (Figure 1.29, blue arrow). The ligands bound to the c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex are shown in figure 1.31.

Figure 1.30. Structure of dual c-KIT and c-MYC binders.

Figure 1.31. Representations of the compounds (A) 34, (B) 35 and (C) 36 docked to c-KIT 1 G-quadruplex.
In a separate study, Zorzan et al. screened an in-house library of compounds based on five common DNA binding motifs: Anthraquinone (AQ), anthracene (AN), phenanthroline (Phen), naphthalene diimide (NDI), and heterocyclic diamidines (HAD). Anthraquinone- and anthracene-based ligands showed the best thermal stabilization and selectivity for the c-KIT 1 and c-KIT 2 G-quadruplex over telomeric G-quadruplex and duplex DNA. The FID assay revealed three potential binding ligands (37-39), as shown in figure 1.32. Out of the three, AQ1 (37) was the most potent ligand that binds to c-KIT 1 and c-KIT 2 G-quadruplexes.

Table 1.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ligand</th>
<th>FID G4DC50</th>
<th>Kd (µM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c-KIT 1</td>
<td>c-KIT 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQ1 (37)</td>
<td>0.32 ± 0.05</td>
<td>0.35 ± 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AQ7 (38)</td>
<td>0.24 ± 0.04</td>
<td>0.25 ± 0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN6 (39)</td>
<td>4.11 ± 0.70</td>
<td>3.63 ± 1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compound 18 showed low cytotoxicity against c-KIT positive cell lines HGC27 (human gastric carcinoma cell line) and MCF7 (Michigan cancer foundation-7, a breast cancer cell line) even though it is a potent c-KIT G-quadruplex ligand based on the in vitro studies such as polymerase stop assay.

Compound 39 did not affect the mRNA level in HGC27 cells but showed a weaker effect in MCF7 cells. By contrast, Compound 17 reduced the c-KIT expression by 2 to 10 folds in HGC27 cells and 37 folds in MCF7 cells. Compound 37 showed anti-proliferative activity against imatinib-resistant cell lines (HMC1.2: Human mast cells), suggesting the potential of this compound to be effective against any c-KIT mutation in the protein-coding region. The cytotoxicity of compound 37 was much less against c-KIT deficient cells, implicating that 37
interacts with the c-KIT G-quadruplex. It is noteworthy that 37 is the best G-quadruplex binding ligand developed for downregulation of the c-KIT expression.

![Structure of Anthraquinone derivatives AQ1 (37) (top left), AQ7 (38) (right) and Anthracene derivative AN6 (39) (bottom). Lys = lysine.](image)

*Figure 1.32.* Structure of Anthraquinone derivatives AQ1 (37) (top left), AQ7 (38) (right) and Anthracene derivative AN6 (39) (bottom). Lys = lysine.

All the ligands mentioned above have limited selectivity for c-KIT G-quadruplex over c-Myc G-quadruplex DNA because they have parallel topologies. In fact, till today, many G-quadruplex binding ligands can effectively differentiate between G-quadruplex and duplex DNA and distinguish G-quadruplexes with different conformations (parallel, antiparallel, and hybrid). However, reports on targeting G-quadruplexes with parallel conformations (e.g., c-KIT G-quadruplex and c-Myc G-quadruplex DNA) are scarce. Bejugam et al.\(^{106}\) synthesized a series of trisubstituted isoalloxazines derivatives for selective recognition of c-KIT G-quadruplex DNA. Impressively, several compounds (*Figure 1.33*) were able to differentiate between the c-KIT 1 and c-KIT 2 parallel G-quadruplexes and a telomeric hybrid G-quadruplex DNA. Compound 40 was the most potent compound with a \(K_d\) value of 3 µM and 6.4 µM for c-KIT 2 and c-KIT 1,
respectively. By contrast, the $K_d$ values of compound 43 for c-KIT 2 and c-KIT 1 were 9.7 µM and 31 µM, respectively. The $K_d$ value of compound 40 binding to the hybrid telomeric G-quadruplex was 43 µM, and no meaningful $K_d$ value of compound 43 for telomeric G-quadruplex could be detected. Compound 43 is the only ligand containing a fluorine atom at the $R_2$ and showed the most selective response against c-KIT 1 and 2 over the telomeric hybrid G-quadruplex. Results also suggested that extra cationic side chains can lead to non-specific binding interactions, which may lead to loss of selectivity of ligand to different G-quadruplex species\textsuperscript{107}. Moreover, the presence of fluorine atom would increase the hydrophobicity of the compound, which may interact better with non-polar G-tetrad better. More detailed binding process can be investigated using rate of association and dissociation in SPR studies. It is noteworthy that compound 43 showed the better downregulation of c-KIT expression (31 fold in 6h) in the MCF-7 cell lines.

![Figure 1.33](image-url)  
**Figure 1.33.** Structures of isoalloxazine ligands 40-45.
The same group also developed a new c-KIT G-quadruplex binding scaffold, Benzo[a]phenoxazines\textsuperscript{108} (Figure 1.34). Both ligands showed greater affinities for c-KIT 2 over c-KIT 1. In particular, compound 46 binds to c-KIT 2 9.5 times more selectively over c-KIT 1, and compound 47 binds to c-KIT 2 7.5 times more selectively over c-KIT 1. Both compounds bind to c-KIT G-quadruplexes more preferentially (about 2-5 times) than c-MYC and telomeric G-quadruplexes. In addition, both compounds bind more selectively to G-quadruplexes than duplex DNA. The $K_d$ value of compound 46 binding to G-quadruplex is 10 fold higher than duplex DNA, and the $K_d$ value of compound 47 to G-quadruplex is more than 50 fold lower than duplex DNA, as determined using surface plasma resonance (SPR).

![Benzo[a]phenoxazines](image)

*Figure 1.34. Structure of benzo[a]phenoxazines ligand 46 (left) and 47 (right).*

Other ligands that are developed for recognition of parallel c-KIT G-quadruplexes over hybrid conformation of telomeric G-quadruplex include triarylpuridines derivatives\textsuperscript{109}, indolylmethylenedicarbonyl derivatives\textsuperscript{110}, oxazole peptide macrocycles\textsuperscript{111} shown in Figure 1.35.
Figure 1.35. Scaffold of various other classes of ligands developed for c-KIT G-quadruplex.

1.8. Ligands Targeting Antiparallel G-quadruplex

1.8.1. HRAS/KRAS

The H-ras, N-ras, and K-ras were the first human oncogenes discovered more than three decades ago, belonging to the members of the Ras GTPase family. They are crucial in relaying
signals downstream from the tyrosine kinase membrane receptors to a cascade of parallel phosphorylation reactions that culminate with nuclear transcription factors. This signal transduction is involved in normal cell cycle progression, growth, proliferation, apoptosis, and senescence. Mutations in ras genes have been associated with various developmental disorders and cancer\textsuperscript{112}. Ras oncogene mutations are primarily concentrated within 2 hot spots, codons 12,13 and codon 61, resulting in 1 in 19 possible point mutations for each RAS isoform\textsuperscript{113}. Val, ASP, CYS are the dominant mutant alleles of the K-ras gene. These mutations lock the protein in the active conformation. Currently, the Sanger Center keeps and updates the nature and frequency of ras mutations in human tumors. About 30\% of all human tumors screened carry some form of mutations in ras genes, and most of these mutations are detected in K-ras oncogene (25-30\% of all the tumors screened)\textsuperscript{114}, along with its involvement in 95\% of pancreatic tumors, 50\% colon tumors, and 30\% of lung adenocarcinomas\textsuperscript{112}. The rates of oncogenic mutations in N-ras and H-ras family members are much less prevalent (8\% and 3\% of samples screened, respectively).

So far, RAS genes are undruggable at the protein level due to the tissue-specific nature of the up/stream signal transduction pathways. Interestingly, HRAS gene has two G-rich sequences HRAS1 (-434 to -462) and HRAS2 (-509 to -530) locate at the upstream of the transcription start site of the HRAS\textsuperscript{68}. HRAS1 was found to adopt an antiparallel conformation in solution\textsuperscript{68,115}. On the other hand, HRAS2 adopts parallel G-quadruplex conformation. Several classes of compounds (Figure 1.36) have been developed to target HRAS G-quadruplexes.

Anthrathiophenedione-guanidino derivative (48, ATPD-1) (Figure 1.36) can bind to both parallel and antiparallel HRAS G-quadruplexes and consequently downregulate the expression of the gene\textsuperscript{68}. 
In another report, tetrakis-(diisopropyl-guanidine) phthalocyanine\textsuperscript{116} (49, DIGP) (Figure 1.36) was shown to stabilize the antiparallel HRAS1 G-quadruplex and strongly halt the formation of full-length product in a polymerase stop assay. A similar preference for antiparallel telomeric G-quadruplex was found for this class of compounds by the Balasubramanian group\textsuperscript{117}.

Liu et al\textsuperscript{118} synthesized a series of para-substituted bis-(vinylquinolinium) benzene derivatives (50) (Figure 1.36), some of which can increase the T\textsubscript{m} of HRAS1 G-quadruplex by more than 9.3 °C. However, the compounds showed low selectivity for HRAS1 over duplex DNA (~factor of 2) and limited selectivity toward antiparallel G-quadruplexes. The lack of selectivity might result from their linear shape, which can fit into the duplex grooves with a slight twist of the molecules. On the other side, its preference for antiparallel G-quadruplexes could result from the interactions with the lateral loop residues.

Other quinolinium-based ligands that can selectively bind to HRAS1 G-quadruplex over hybrid and parallel G-quadruplexes include a fluorescent triphenylamine-quinolinium\textsuperscript{119} probe (51) and a series of benzothiazole-substituted benzofuroquinolinium (52) compounds\textsuperscript{120} (Figure 1.36). These compounds also show good selectivity over dsDNA and ssDNA.

Different G-quadruplex topologies have different groove characteristics. So far, there are not many ligands\textsuperscript{121} that can bind into the grooves of G-quadruplexes specifically. A carbazole based G-quadruplex groove binding ligand (53) for HRAS1 antiparallel G-quadruplex was developed\textsuperscript{122} (Figure 1.36). The lead compound showed 6 to 20 times selectivity over other G-quadruplex topologies.
Figure 1.36. Classes of ligands that target HRAS1 antiparallel G-quadruplex.

1.9. Ligands Targeting Hybrid Conformation of G-quadruplex

1.9.1. BCL-2 G-quadruplex

The BCL-2 gene codes for mitochondrial membrane proteins that facilitate the oncogenesis by avoiding programmed cell death. BCL-2 gene expression is often significantly enhanced in pancreatic cancer in addition to the activation of other oncogenes \(^{28}\), which has led to inadequate responses to chemotherapy and drug resistance in the treatment of human pancreatic cancers.

So far, three G-rich sequences upstream of the BCL-2 transcription site have been identified\(^{45,65,66,123}\), which are Pu 32 [-1875 to -1906 base pairs from the transcription start site
(TSS), Pu39 (-1451 to -1489 base pairs upstream of the TSS) and P1G4 (-1412 to -1439 bp upstream of the TSS) (Figure 1.37). Pu32 can adopt a hybrid G-quadruplex conformation as observed from spectroscopic data. However, the detailed structural elucidation and its relevance to BCL-2 biological functions have not been elucidated. Pu39 can adopt multiple conformations of G-quadruplexes, depending on the sequence tracts used for the G-quadruplex formation. The most stable G-quadruplex of Pu39, confirmed with DMS DNA footprinting and NMR studies, is a parallel G-quadruplex conformation\textsuperscript{45}, with an unconventional 13 nucleotide propeller loop. A loop containing 13 nucleotides is unusual. Its discovery broadens our knowledge on G-quadruplex-folding in solution. Additionally, Pu39 can also adopt a hybrid conformation using four G-tracts in the middle of the sequence with a 7-nucleotide lateral loop. The latter (PDB ID: midG4)\textsuperscript{65} is the key conformation used for research on BCL-2 G-quadruplex. The guanine-rich P1G4 sequence was recently discovered, which is located immediately above the BCL-2 P1 promoter. The P1G4 G-quadruplex shows a significant effect on the transcriptional regulation of the BCL-2 gene. It adopts two hairpin-like G-quadruplex conformations with two edge reversal loops comprising of 12 nucleotides and 11 nucleotides, respectively. Both G-quadruplexes coexist in equilibrium under physiological conditions.
Figure 1.37. G-quadruplexes in the promoter P1 of the BCL-2 gene. The guanines used in the formation of G-quadruplex are underlined. The substitutions in the original loop sequence are colored in blue.

Figure 1.38. Structure of Naphthalene diimide derivative MM41\textsuperscript{28}.

A G-quadruplex binding agent MM41 (54) (Figure 1.38) has been used for downregulating the activity of BCL-2 along with the KRAS gene. Thermal denaturation monitored by fluorescence showed that 54 selectively stabilizes BCL-2 G-quadruplex and two KRAS G-quadruplexes by more than 20 °C. Molecular dynamics simulations showed 54 stacks
with the terminal G-tetrad through π-π interactions, and four side chains extend into the grooves. Guanine-12 of the loop sits at the top of the ligand, forming a sandwich-like structure (Figure 1.39). 54 exhibits antitumor activity in the MIA PaCa-2 pancreatic cancer xenograft model. Interestingly, it did not affect the telomerase activity (TRAP assay) and expression of the c-MYC gene, suggesting that 54 has a limited stabilization effect on telomeric G-quadruplex and c-MYC G-quadruplex.

![Figure 1.39](image.jpg)

*Figure 1.39. A snapshot from MD simulations. Top view of the compound 54 docked onto the terminal tetrad and interaction with G12 (left). Side chains of ligands interacting with the grooves of the BCL-2 G-quadruplex.*

In another study, Quindoline (SYUIQ-0187 (55) and SYUIQ-F05124 (56)) and cryptolepine derivatives (SYUIQ-FM05125 (57)) were used to downregulate the expression of BCL-2 gene (Figure 1.40). The binding of BCL-2 G-quadruplexes by three compounds was measured using SPR spectroscopy (Table 1.4). Results suggested that the rates of association of the ligands to the G-quadruplex and duplex are roughly the same. But the rates of dissociation of the ligands from the G-quadruplex and duplex are drastically different, especially for compounds 57 and 56. Hence, the low $K_D$ ($k_d/k_a$) values of these two ligands came from their relatively low
rate of dissociation from the G-quadruplex. 57 is a more potent G-quadruplex binding ligand, with an impressive $k_d$ value of $3.18 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}^{-1}$. Due to similar molecular structures, the hydrophobic interactions of compounds 56 and 57 with the BCL-2 G-quadruplex DNA is roughly the same. The major difference is the quaternary nitrogen in compound 57. This positively charged atom sits above the G-tetrad center and interacts with four oxygens (O6) of guanines via electrostatic attractions (acts as a pseudo potassium ion). Such ionic interactions could decrease the observed dissociation constant of compound 57. It is necessary to point out that the positive charge(s) of a ligand must be placed at a specific location in G-quadruplex DNA to achieve binding specificity. Otherwise, non-specific interactions of a positively charged ligand with DNA could occur, reducing binding selectivity. Ligand 57 was also found to reduce the production of mRNA and induce apoptosis in HL-60 (human leukemia-60) cells.$^{126}$

![Figure 1.40](image-url)  
**Figure 1.40.** Structure of Quinoline derivatives SYUIQ-01 (55) (left), SYUIQ-F05 (56) (middle) and Cryptopleine derivative SYUIQ-FM05 (57) (right).
Table 1.4
*Kinetic Parameters of the Ligands (57-59) Determined by SPR Spectroscopy.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SYUIQ-FM05 (57)</th>
<th>SYUIQ-F05 (56)</th>
<th>SYUIQ-01 (55)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>k_a (M⁻¹ s⁻¹)</strong></td>
<td>BCL-2 duplex</td>
<td>BCL-2 duplex</td>
<td>BCL-2 duplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.29 × 10⁵</td>
<td>2.23 × 10⁵</td>
<td>1.20 × 10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.28 × 10⁻³</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K_D (M)</strong></td>
<td>3.18 × 10⁻⁸</td>
<td>2.69 × 10⁻⁷</td>
<td>1.67 × 10⁻⁷</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

k_a is association constant, k_d is dissociation constant, K_D (k_d/k_a) is equilibrium dissociation constant

Giusiniano¹²⁷ *et al* synthesized a series of ligands for selectively targeting BCL-2 and c-MYC G-quadruplex using nucleobases as synthons. Three nucleobase-oriented scaffolds are shown in *Figure 1.41*.

*Figure 1.41. Structure of cytosine, guanine and adenine-based scaffolds for G4 stabilization.*

An initial survey of compounds 58, 59, and 60 showed that 58 and 59 were ineffective in stabilizing any G-quadruplex conformations. Compound 60 did show thermal stabilization of the c-MYC, BCL-2, and human telomeric G-quadruplexes. Based on the scaffold of compound
60, a library of 16 compounds was synthesized. Compound 61 (Figure 1.42) was the most potent and selective ligand for BCL-2 (hybrid) and c-MYC (parallel) G-quadruplex topologies in the series.

![Figure 1.42. Compound 61 (left) Compound 61 docked on BCL-2 G-quadruplex, the electrostatic interaction is circled in red. PDB:2F8U (right).](image)

Compound 61 showed selective inhibition of BCL-2 positive Jurkat cell growth (human leukemia cell line) without having any effect on the cell viability of melanoma cells, MCF-7 cells, HCT-116 cells, and non-cancerous cells.

An NMR titration study showed that the binding of compound 61 only causes slight perturbation of the guanines in the 3’ G-tetrad and has no effect on the guanines in the 5’ G-tetrad. By contrast, docking studies showed that the compound interacts with the N-H of guanines pointing in the grooves (top and middle tetrad) in the grooves. The amino side chains of the ligand interact with the phosphate backbones (Circled in red in Figure 1.42).

1.9.2. Human Telomeric G-quadruplex

The ends of the chromosome consistently shorten after each replication cycle, known as the end replication problem. When a cell’s chromosome ends reach a critical point, it will trigger
cellular senescence. Theoretically, each cell can have around 50-70 replication cycles. On the contrary, cancer cells are immortal, having unrestricted replication cycles. Cancer cells overcome the end replication problem by overexpressing a reverse transcriptase, human telomerase. Telomerase extends the chromosome ends by adding 5’-TTAGGG repeats and thus maintain their length. It requires a single-stranded DNA (3’-G rich overhang) to pair with its embedded mRNA template to execute its function. Telomerase is overexpressed in 85-95% of cancer cells, making it a promising anticancer target. As discussed before, the guanine-rich telomeric region can fold into G-quadruplexes in vivo. Because the G-quadruplexes are not the native substrate of telomerase; therefore, the formation of G-quadruplex in the telomeric region can prevent the binding of telomerase and thus inhibit its biological activity. The use of small molecules to induce telomeric G-quadruplex is an effective approach for the inhibition of telomerase activity.

The first evidence of ligand-mediated G-quadruplex stabilization responsible for telomerase inhibition was reported in 1997. A G-quadruplex binding ligand 2,6-diamidoanthraquinone (62) (Figure 1.46) thermally stabilizes telomeric G-quadruplex and inhibits telomerase activity with an IC$_{50}$ value of 23 µM.

Until today, the design of G-quadruplex binding ligands mainly focuses on two factors, aromatic surface and charged side chains. Ligands containing extended and fused aromatic rings can maximize π-π interactions with the planar nature of G-tetrads. Ligands with positively charged moieties can enhance their binding with and negatively charged G-quadruplex grooves and electron-rich G-tetrads. Porphyrin derivatives$^{79,128}$ (63) and PIPER$^{129}$ (64) are examples of G-quadruplex ligands with extended aromatic rings and charged side chains (Figure 1.46). When designing G-quadruplex ligands, one needs to consider the ligand's selectivity for G-
quadruplex over duplex DNA. The charged side chains are also a favorable factor for duplex binding ligands. Several synthetic and natural G-quadruplex binding ligands are listed below.

Neidle et al\textsuperscript{130} synthesized a series of disubstituted and trisubstituted acridine molecules. The side chains were judiciously placed to interact with the grooves to maximize the binding affinity. The derivatives with three side chains showed a much weaker dissociation constant in the SPR (surface plasmon resonance) study. The acridine ring nitrogen aligns along the channel of negative electrostatic potential above the top G-tetrad (Figure 1.43). The compound showed 40 times selectivity over duplex DNA. One of the trisubstituted derivatives, BRACO-19 (65), showed the inhibition of telomerase activity with an impressive $^{66}$IC$_{50}$ value of 95 nM. It inhibits the telomerase-mediated telomere extension in vivo by displacing hTERT (catalytic subunit of telomerase) from telomeres. In addition, it colocalizes with ubiquitin in the cytoplasm for proteasomal destruction\textsuperscript{131}. Cancer cells treated with BRACO-19 showed an increased incidence of chromosome fusion\textsuperscript{132}, a hallmark of genetic instability.

\textit{Figure 1.43.} BRACO-19 (yellow color) bound to htelo G-quadruplex\textsuperscript{130} (red color).
Pyridostatin (PDS, 66) is another potent ligand for telomerase inhibition by displacing POT1 from telomeres\textsuperscript{54}. This displacement triggers the DNA damage response in cells. The appearance of nuclear foci of phosphorylated histone gH2AX (an early damage response marker) has been observed in the cells treated with PDS\textsuperscript{26}. Although PDS does not have a fused aromatic ring structure, its flexible structure can make intramolecular hydrogen bonds to result in a planar structure for binding (Figure 1.46). The side chains containing amine groups have electrostatic interactions with negatively charged phosphate backbones\textsuperscript{133}.

Phen-DC3 (67), a 1,10-phenanthroline analog, is one of the most potent telomerase inhibitors\textsuperscript{134} via the G-Quadruplex approach\textsuperscript{135}. It induces genetic instability in the yeast through G-quadruplex stabilization\textsuperscript{27}. Phen-DC3 induces the conformation change of the hybrid G-quadruplex to two-tetrad antiparallel G-quadruplex or hybrid-3\textsuperscript{136}, leading to the unfavorable entropy change during binding\textsuperscript{137}. The primary mode of binding of Phen-DC3 is stacking interactions at the outer tetrad (Figure 1.44) (image shown is for c-MYC G-quadruplex).

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure144.png}
\caption{Phen-DC3 (67) stacked on the G-tetrad (left), Phen-DC3 bound to the G-quadruplex\textsuperscript{138} (PDB:2MGN).}
\end{figure}
Substituted Naphthalene diimides are another class of ligands extensively developed to target telomeric G-quadruplexes. The ligands have a fused aromatic core and preferentially bind through end-stacking mode. One of the advantages of these ligands is to decorate the naphthalene diimide core with up to 4 basic/hydrogen bonding moieties stabilizing ranges of conformation in solution depending upon the nature of side chains as determined from the CD spectra, for example, a parallel conformation with N-methyl piperazine\textsuperscript{139} (68), antiparallel with morpholine and N-methyl piperazine (2+2) side chains\textsuperscript{140}.

The basic side chains have a pronounced effect with the one of the most potent analogues so far can thermally stabilize telomeric G-quadruplex for over 28.3 °C (Figure 1.46). The tel\textsubscript{IC}_{50} of the compound is 50 nM. It has shown a potent POT1 in displacement activity, which act as the DNA damage response. The compound showed potent anticancer against pancreatic cancer cell lines both in vitro\textsuperscript{139} and in vivo\textsuperscript{141}.

The compound is positively charged under physiological conditions and has a suggested binding mode similar to the MM41\textsuperscript{142} (54). It prefers to binds to the parallel stranded conformation htelo conformation, which is the most common binding mode for this class of ligands\textsuperscript{139,142,143} except a few\textsuperscript{140}.

Telomestatin (69), a natural product from the bacterium Streptomyces annulatus 3533-SV4\textsuperscript{144}, is one of the most potent G-quadruplex ligands, inhibits telomerase at 0.64nM using traditional TRAP assay (58 ± 17nM, according to direct primer assay)\textsuperscript{134}. The compound has a macrocyclic structure, which is in perfect congruity with the outer G-tetrad (Figure 1.45). The compound has over 70-fold selectivity over the duplex DNA\textsuperscript{80}. It inhibits the activity of telomerase at 0.64nM using traditional TRAP assay. The telomestatin derivative (70, L2H) showed binding to the 5’-G tetrad of the (3+1) human telomeric hybrid conformation\textsuperscript{145}. The
compound stabilizes the G-quadruplex through the pi-pi interaction and side chains maintain close contacts with the nucleobases in the backbone of G-quadruplexes (Figure 1.45).

Figure 1.45. Telomestatin analogue L2H2-6M(2)OTD (70) (left), and its bound state to (3+1) htelo hybrid G-quadruplex.
In summary, all the G-quadruplex ligands developed so far share several common features.

1). Positively charged side chains increase the binding affinity by interacting with negatively charged G-quadruplex backbones. However, the presence of multiple charges can reduce selectivity over duplex DNA.

2). An extended aromatic surface is required for enhanced G-quadruplex stabilization.
3). The presence of positively charged nitrogen either may enhance interactions of the ligand with the cavity center of G-quadruplexes.

4). The ligand with biaryl or flexible linkages can readily fit in the grooves of G-quadruplexes.

5). Increase in hydrophobicity may increase the binding affinity to the G-quadruplex to a certain extent.

6). The G-quadruplex structures have water ribbons in the grooves. The binding interaction between the basic side chain and negatively charged backbone can occur through the intermediacy of water bridges.

In light of these findings, my research focuses on developing potent ligands that bind to G-quadruplexes via a dual recognition mode (extended aromatic surface and side chains). Two classes of aromatic molecules, nucleobases and 1,10-phenanthroline, are used. Neomycin and polyamines will be used as cationic side chains. The synthesis and biochemical evaluations of these molecules will be discussed in the following chapters.

- In chapter 2, four novel nucleobase-neomycin conjugates are synthesized, and their binding to triplex DNA and telomeric G-quadruplex DNA is evaluated. Also, the anti-bacterial effect of these conjugates is determined.

- In chapter 3, several 1,10-phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates are synthesized and characterized. Their binding to telomeric G-quadruplex DNA and duplex DNA are studied using various biophysical methods. In addition, the inhibition of telomerase activity by these compounds is determined using the TRAP assay. In chapter 4, a series of 2-clip-phen (a 1,10-phenanthroline dimer) derivatives with amino side chains are synthesized and characterized. The binding of these compounds with three different G-quadruplexes is studied using various biophysical methods.
2.1. Introduction

Aminoglycosides are potent antibiotics that have widely used in bactericidal infection. The mechanism of action of most aminoglycosides is binding to RNA targets and creating fissures in the outer membrane of bacterial cells. For instance, neomycin, an aminoglycoside, binds to the 16S ribosomal A-site, which causes misreading of the genetic code and inhibition of translocation\textsuperscript{146,147}, leading to protein synthesis disruption and cell death. They are effective against aerobic, gram-negative bacteria and certain gram-positive bacteria. Aminoglycosides are ototoxic and have acute nephrotoxicity associated with them. They accumulate in kidney cells with a long half-life and damage kidneys over time\textsuperscript{148}. A recent report showed that a Ru(II) arene-neomycin conjugate has moderate antiproliferative activity against MCF-7 cells (human breast adenocarcinoma) at low micromolar concentrations with low selectivity over normal cells\textsuperscript{149}.

Recent studies revealed that neomycin has a binding preference for the A-type nucleic acid structures like triplex DNA, duplex RNA, and DNA-RNA hybrid\textsuperscript{150}. The specificity of neomycin to these structures is due to the flexible glycosidic linkages and structured amino groups, which are positively charged under physiological conditions\textsuperscript{151}. Over the past years, several neomycin conjugates have been synthesized to modulate its binding to several nucleic acid structures. The C5”-position of the ring III is a common site for tethering another moiety because the chemical modification at this site has a minimal effect on the binding of neomycin to its substrates. Using this approach, Tor group synthesized an acridine-neomycin conjugate that
binds with high affinity to the HIV-1 Rev-Response Element\textsuperscript{152}. Several intercalator-neomycin conjugates have been developed by tethering an aromatic moiety at the C5“-position, showing enhanced binding to the triplex DNA over the unmodified neomycin\textsuperscript{153}. In addition, a perylene-neomycin conjugate has been found to increase the binding affinity of the intercalator (perylene) to G-quadruplex DNA\textsuperscript{154}. In all the cases mentioned here, the enhanced binding of these conjugates to their nucleic acid substrates result from a synergistic effect, in which neomycin binds into the groove and the intercalator moiety stacks with aromatic bases of the nucleic acid structure simultaneously. Neomycin has become a promising scaffold for the development of ligands that binds unique nucleic acid structures specifically.

On the other side, due to the over and indiscriminate use of aminoglycosides, the emergence of resistant strains, especially those containing aminoglycosides modifying enzymes has become a global concern for public health\textsuperscript{155}. Modifications of existing aminoglycosides to circumvent the resistance while keeping their antibiotic potential is one of the useful approaches to quickly tackle this problem as the therapeutic and toxicity profiles of these aminoglycosides are already known. Zhang \textit{et al}\textsuperscript{156} synthesized a series of 5”-acylated neomycin derivatives and found two lead compounds that were effective against methicillin and vancomycin-resistant bacterial species. In another study, bisubstrate derivatives of neamine (truncated neomycin) and adenosine were synthesized as the competitive inhibitors of the enzyme aminoglycoside 3’-O-phosphotransferases\textsuperscript{157}.

In this chapter, we present the synthesis of four novel nucleobase-neomycin conjugates containing a triazole linker. The binding of these conjugates with duplex, triplex, and G-quadruplex DNA was studied. The goal of the study was to explore the size limitation of the intercalator moiety in an intercalator-neomycin conjugate on its binding with DNA. In addition,
the cytotoxicity of these novel conjugates against HeLa and MCF-7 cancer cells and their antibacterial effect were determined.

2.2. Experimental Section

2.2.1. Material and Methods

Chemicals for synthesis were purchased from Fisher Scientific (Pittsburgh, PA) and used without further purification. Reactions were carried out under Argon using dry solvent unless otherwise noted. IR spectra were collected on a Shimadzu (Pleasanton, CA) IR Prestige-21 FT-IR spectrophotometer. $^1$H spectra were collected on a JEOL (Peabody, MA) ECA 600 MHz FT-NMR spectrometer. HRMS (ESI) spectra were collected on an Agilent 1290 UHPLC connected to an Agilent 6230 Time-of-Flight mass spectrometer through an electrospray ionization source at Chevron, Richmond, California. UV spectra were collected on a Varian Cary 100 Bio UV-Vis spectrophotometer equipped with a thermoelectrically controlled 6 x 6 cell holder (Walnut Creek, CA). The MTT read-outs were measured by a TriStar LB 941 multimode microplate reader. Dulbecco’s modified Eagles medium (DMEM) was purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, MO). Advanced MEM, glutaMAX, penicillin, and streptomycin were purchased from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA). Fetal bovine serum (FBS) was purchased from Tissue Culture Biologicals (Seal Beach, CA).

2.2.2. Synthesis of Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates

Compounds 2-4 and 11-14 have been synthesized according to the published procedure$^{158–160}$. The synthesis scheme is described in Scheme 2.1.

*Synthesis of 2.* To the solution of neomycin B (1.0g, 1.1 mmol) in water (7ml), triethylamine (2ml, 14.43 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 mins at rt. Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.1g, 9.756 mmol) in DMF (20ml) was added dropwise into the
flask over a period of 10 mins. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 ºC for 5 h. The completion of the reaction was monitored with TLC ($R_f = 0.414$, CH$_2$Cl$_2$: CH$_3$OH = 9:1 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The residue was precipitated with water (200 ml) and filtered. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$COOC$_2$H$_5$, $R_f = 0.19$] yielded compound 2 (700 mg and 52.4 %) as a white solid. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ 1H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ 6.18 - 4.57 (m, 7H), 4.54 - 4.03 (m, 4H), 4.00 - 2.89 (m, 16H), 1.65 - 1.05 (m, 54H).

**Synthesis of 3.** In a 50-ml round-bottomed flask, 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzene sulphonyl chloride (7g, 23 mmol) and 2 (1g, 0.83mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (20ml). The reaction mixture is stirred at rt for 48 h under N$_2$ and then concentrated under vacuum. The crude compound was in two stages. In stage one, all the unreacted 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzene sulphonyl chloride was removed using CH$_2$Cl$_2$ as eluent. The column was then flushed with CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (2:8 v/v), [$R_f = 0.487$ in a 9:1 (v/v) CH$_2$Cl$_2$: CH$_3$OH = 9:1 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Residue was concentrated and flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (2 - 5 % v/v)] yielded compound 3 (971.5 mg, 79 %) as white solid. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ 7.27 (s, 2H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.16 (s, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.01 - 4.42 (m 7H), 3.86 (s, 1H), 3.65 - 3.79 (m, 3H), 3.31 - 3.63 (m, 9H), 3.09 - 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.85 - 3.00 (m, 2H), 2.67 - 2.79 (m, 2H), 1.90 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.32 - 1.57 (m, 54H), 1.15-1.29 (m, 18H).

**Synthesis of 4.** To the solution of 3 (330mg, 0.22 mmol) in DMF (5ml), was added NaN$_3$ (110 mg, 1.687 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 ºC for 24h. The reaction completion was monitored with TLC [$R_f= 0.26$, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 0.625:9.375 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 0.625:9.375 (v/v)] yielded
compound 4 (223mg, 82 %) as a white solid. The yield is 223 mg, 82 % as a white solid. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ 5.46 (s, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.23 - 4.39 (m, 2H), 3.99 - 4.09 (m, 1H), 3.67 - 3.96 (m, 5H), 3.42 - 3.63 (m, 8H), 3.10 - 3.21 (m, 1H), 1.89 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.39 - 1.53 (m, 54H).

Synthesis of 5a. Adenine-9-prop-2ynyl (11) (12.5 mg, 0.072 mmol) was added to an anhydrous DMF solution (6 mL) of sodium ascorbate (13.7 mg, 0.069 mmol), copper (II) sulfate (2.0 mg, 0.008 mmol), and compound 4 (71.0 mg, 0.058 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC under UV [Rf= 0.23, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 0.8:9.2 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [(silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 1:9 (v/v)) yielded compound 5a (67.5 mg, 82.0%) as a pale white solid. IR (KBr) (cm$^{-1}$) 3343, 2976, 2938, 1644, 1649, 1631, 1367, 1248, 1165, 1043. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.22 - 8.29 (m, 2H), 6.47 - 6.83 (m, 2H), 5.58 - 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.33 - 5.44 (bs, 1H), 5.01-5.11 (m, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 4.78 - 4.86 (m, 1H), 4.66 - 4.76 (m, 1H), 4.07 - 4.41 (m, 3H), 3.98 (t, 1H, $J$ = 5.8 Hz), 3.90 (s, 1H), 3.66 - 3.83 (m, 3H), 3.50 - 3.65 (m, 2H), 3.41 - 3.49 (m, 2H), 2.9 8- 3.08 (m, 1H), 1.90 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.15 - 1.56 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C$_{61}$H$_{100}$N$_{14}$O$_{24}$ [M+ H]$^+$ = 1413.7113, found 1413.7090.

Synthesis of 5b. Guanine-9-prop-2ynyl (12) (14.0 mg, 0.074 mmol) was added to an anhydrous DMF solution (6 mL) of sodium ascorbate (15.0 mg, 0.075 mmol), copper (II) sulfate (3.0 mg, 0.012 mmol), and compound 4 (46.0 mg, 0.037 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC under UV [Rf= 0.275, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH 1.25:8.75:0.1 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the
residue [(silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH 1.25:8.75:0.1 v/v/v)] yielded compound 5b (25.0 mg, 47.3%) as a pale white solid. IR (KBr) (cm$^{-1}$) 3408, 1689, 1633, 1516, 13676, 1251, 1167, 1043, 856. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 6.62 - 6.84 (m, 1H), 5.56 (d, $J = 14.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.36 (s, 1H), 5.28 (d, $J = 15.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 4.6 - 4.73 (m, 1H), 3.90 - 4.15 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 1H), 3.68 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.38 - 3.59 (m, 7H), 3.28 - 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.04 (br s, 1H), 1.84 - 1.96 (m, 1H), 1.25 - 1.49 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C$_{61}$H$_{100}$N$_{14}$O$_{25}$ [M+ H]$^+$ = 1429.7062, found 1429.7042.

**Synthesis of 5c.** Cytosine-1-prop-2ynyl (13) (24.0 mg, 0.161 mmol) was added to an anhydrous DMF solution (6 mL) of sodium ascorbate (14.6 mg, 0.0738 mmol), copper (II) sulfate (2.0 mg, 0.008 mmol), and compound 4 (64.0 mg, 0.054 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC under UV [Rf= 0.435, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH 1.5:8.5:0.05 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 1.25:8.75 (v/v)] yielded compound 5c (30.0 mg, 42.0%) as a pale white solid. IR (KBr) (cm$^{-1}$) 3369, 2978, 2932, 1701, 1647, 1524, 1394, 1367, 1280, 1251, 1169, 1043, 865. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.73 (d, $J = 7.26$ Hz, 1H), 5.85 (d, $J = 7.26$ Hz, 1H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 5.41 (s, 1H), 5.00 - 5.13 (m, 3H), 4.92 (d, $J = 1.56$ Hz, 1H), 4.66 (dd, $J = 13.02$ Hz, 4.38 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.07 - 4.36 (m, 3H), 3.95 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 1H), 3.69 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.57 - 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.39 - 3.55 (m, 4H), 3.31 - 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.09 (m, 1H), 1.86 - 1.97 (m, 1H), 1.25 - 1.49 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C$_{61}$H$_{100}$N$_{14}$O$_{25}$ [M+ H]$^+$ = 1389.7001, found 1389.6990.
**Synthesis of 5d.** Thymine-1-prop-2ynyl (14) (13.7 mg, 0.0836 mmol) was added to an anhydrous DMF solution (6 mL) of sodium ascorbate (15.8 mg, 0.079 mmol), copper (II) sulfate (2.0 mg, 0.008 mmol), and compound 4 (55.0 mg, 0.0442 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC under UV [Rf= 0.2125, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 0.75:9.25 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ 0.75:9.25 (v/v)] yielded compound 5d (60.0 mg, 96.7%) as a pale white solid. IR (KBr) (cm$^{-1}$) 3371, 2978, 2934, 1690, 1514, 1458, 1392, 1367, 1267, 1250, 1167, 1043, 862, 781. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD, 600 MHz) δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.56 - 6.67 (m, 1H), 6.37 - 6.53 (m, 1H), 5.41 (s, 1H), 4.89 - 5.14 (m, 3H), 4.54 - 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.04 - 4.47 (m, 3H), 3.95 (t, $J$ = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.70 - 3.80 (m, 2H), 3.60 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.36 - 3.59 (m, 3H), 3.08 (t, $J$ = 8.4 Hz 1H), 1.87 - 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.85 (s, 1H), 1.25-1.48 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C$_{61}$H$_{101}$N$_{11}$O$_{26}$ [M+ H]$^+$ = 1404.6997, found 1404.6971.

**General procedure for the synthesis of 6a–6d.** Hydrochloric acid in dioxane (4M, 1 mL) and ethanedithiol (3 μL) were added into a dioxane solution (1 mL) of compound 5a (17.0 mg), 5b (24.0 mg), 5c (12.0 mg), or 5d (24.0 mg) in a 15-mL conical vial. The reaction mixture was swirled for 5 min and became turbid. The deprotected product was further precipitated by adding ether and hexane (1 mL each). The solid was collected by centrifugation (3000 rpm), decanted, washed with ether (3 × 1 mL) and hexane (3 × 1 mL), and dried overnight under vacuum. The residue was redissolved in milli-Q water and lyophilized to give a pale-white fluffy solid.
**Compound 6a.** Yield: 11.6 mg, 93.5%. IR (KBr) (cm\(^{-1}\)) 3396, 3058, 2948, 1685, 1601, 1491, 1144, 1044, 1018, 769, 638. \(^1\)H NMR (D\(_2\)O, 600 MHz) \(\delta\) 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 5.94 (d, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.56 (s, 2H), 5.31 (d, \(J = 3.6\) Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, \(J = 1.8\) Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, \(J = 15.0\) Hz, 5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.12 (t, \(J = 6.0\) Hz, 1H), 4.05 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.82-3.93 (m, 4H), 3.72 (s, 1H), 3.62 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.51 (m, 9H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C\(_{31}\)H\(_{53}\)N\(_{14}\)O\(_{12}\)\([\text{M+ H}]^+\) = 813.3962, found 813.3945.

**Compound 6b.** Yield: 14.7 mg, 84.0%. IR (KBr) (cm\(^{-1}\)) 3383, 2922, 1701, 1637, 1604, 1500, 1490, 1369, 1143, 1047, 1024, 781, 605. \(^1\)H NMR (D\(_2\)O, 600 MHz) \(\delta\) 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 5.52 (d, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 5.23 (d, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.19 (d, \(J = 1.2\) Hz, 1H), 4.71 - 4.75 (m, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.43 (q, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 4.38 (t, \(J = 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 4.20 (t, \(J = 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 4.09 (t, \(J = 3\) Hz, 1H), 3.74 - 3.90 (m, 4H), 3.70 (s, 1H), 3.17 - 3.51 (m, 11H), 2.35 (dt, \(J = 8.4\) Hz, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 1.75 - 1.86 (m, 1H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C\(_{31}\)H\(_{53}\)N\(_{14}\)O\(_{13}\)\([\text{M+ H}]^+\) = 829.3911, found 829.3909.

**Compound 6c.** Yield: 6.7 mg, 77.0%. IR (KBr) (cm\(^{-1}\)) 3392, 1676, 1497, 1144, 1053, 1018, 797. \(^1\)H NMR (D\(_2\)O, 600 MHz) \(\delta\) 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, \(J = 7.8\) Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, \(J = 7.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.93 (d, \(J = 3.0\) Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, \(J = 2.4\) Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.55 - 4.84 (m, 2H), 4.45 (s, 2H), 4.24 (t, \(J = 3.6\) Hz, 1H), 4.12 (s, 1H), 4.05 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.77 - 3.99 (m, 4H), 3.73 (s, 1H), 3.60 (t, \(J = 10.2\) Hz, 1H), 3.19 - 3.55 (m, 9H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 1.83 (q, \(J = 12.0\) Hz, 1H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C\(_{30}\)H\(_{53}\)N\(_{14}\)O\(_{12}\)\([\text{M+ H}]^+\) = 789.3850, found 789.3859.

**Compound 6d.** Yield: 14.7 mg, 84.0%. IR (KBr) (cm\(^{-1}\)) 3387, 2918, 1701, 1601, 1244, 1220, 1143, 1049, 1026, 773. \(^1\)H NMR (D\(_2\)O, 600 MHz) \(\delta\) 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, \(J = 1.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.82 (d, \(J = 3.6\) Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, \(J = 3.6\) Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, \(J = 1.2\) Hz, 1H), 4.94 (d, \(J = 2.4\) Hz,
2H), 4.75 (dd, J = 15.0 Hz, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.56 - 4.72 (m, 1H), 4.39 - 4.48 (m, 2H), 4.20 - 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.11 (t, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.84-3.96 (m, 3H), 3.74 - 3.83 (m, 2H), 3.69 - 3.73 (m, 1H), 3.54 (t, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.47 - 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.20 - 3.46 (m, 8H), 2.32 (m, 1H), 1.70 - 1.82 (m, 4H). HRMS (ESI) calcd. for C$_{31}$H$_{54}$N$_{11}$O$_{14}$+ [M+ H]$^+$ = 804.3846, found 804.3850.

2.2.3. Measurements of High-resolution Mass Spectra

Samples were introduced by flow injection analysis (FIA) in positive-ion mode. The mobile phase was 90% H$_2$O and 10% MeOH with 0.1% formic acid. The nebulizer pressure was 50 psi with 12 L/min of nitrogen (drying gas) at 325 °C for desolvation. The capillary voltage was set at 3500 V, the fragmentor voltage was set at 150 V, the skimmer voltage was set at 65 V, and the octopole voltage was set at 750 V. Spectra were collected from 300–1500 Da at a rate of 2 spectra/sec with 4962 transients/spectrum.

2.2.4. Preparation of Triplex DNA for Thermal Denaturation

The oligonucleotides dA$_{22}$ (1 μM) and dT$_{22}$ (2 μM) were mixed with a solution (1 mL, pH 7.0) of sodium cacodylate (10 mM), EDTA (1 mM), and sodium chloride (200 mM) in the absence or presence of a ligand (10 μM). The mixtures were heated at 90 °C for 5 min, slowly cooled at 25 °C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight before use.

2.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for Thermal Denaturation

The G-quadruplex sequence 5′-AGG(TTAGGG)$_3$T(1 μM) was mixed with a solution (1 mL, pH 7.0) of lithium cacodylate (10 mM), EDTA (1 mM), and potassium chloride (50 mM) in the absence or presence of a ligand (10 μM). The mixtures were heated at 90 °C for 5 min, slowly cooled at 25 °C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight before use.
2.2.6. Thermal Denaturation of Triplex DNA or G-quadruplex DNA

UV melting spectra were recorded at 260 nm for triplex DNA and 295 nm for G-quadruplex DNA as a function of increasing temperature (4-80 °C, heating rate: 0.5 °C/min). The melting temperatures (T_m) were determined using the first derivative method.

2.2.7. The MTT Assay

All the experiments were carried out in triplicate. MCF-7 (human breast adenocarcinoma) and HeLa cells were maintained in advanced DMEM medium supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (FBS), L-glutamine, and anti-mycotic (antibiotic) at 37 °C in a humid atmosphere containing 5% CO_2. Neomycin and nucleobase-neomycin conjugates (6a–6b) were pre-dissolved in sterilized water. The cells (3000 cells/well, 200 μL) were seeded in a 96-well microtiter plate and incubated for 24 h. The supernatant in each well was removed, followed by adding neomycin or conjugates in FBS-free media (200 μL) to reach a final concentration of 500 µM. After incubation at 37 °C for 24 h, an MTT solution (20 μL, 0.5 mg/mL) was added to each well and incubated again for 4 h. The formazan product was dissolved in 150 μL of DMSO, and the absorbance of each well was measured at 590 nm using a plate reader. Untreated cells and media without cells were used as controls. To calculate the viability (%), the following equation was used.

\[
\text{Viability} \% = \frac{A_{\text{treated}} - (A_{\text{media}})}{(A_{\text{untreated}}) - (A_{\text{media}})} \times 100 \%
\]

A_{treated}: The absorbance of the solution containing treated cells. A_{media}: The absorbance of the media. A_{untreated}: The absorbance of the solution containing untreated cells.

2.2.8. Statistical Analysis

Minitab software was used to determine statistical significance. Two-sample student’s t-test was performed to show statistically significant (p < 0.05) and insignificant (p > 0.05) data.
2.2.9. Kirby-Bauer Test Protocol (Disk Diffusion Zone Determination)

Neomycin or conjugate (50 nmol) impregnated paper discs were placed onto the surface of Müller Hinton agar plates (70191 Fluka) that were pre-seeded with bacteria (Bacillus subtilis, Escherichia coli, Proteus vulgaris, and Serratia marcescens) and incubated aerobically at 37 °C for 24 h. The diameters of inhibition zones were measured using a ruler to the nearest 1 mm.

2.2.10. Determination of Minimum Inhibition Concentrations (MICs)

Bacterial species were grown overnight in the Müller Hinton broth at 37 °C. A dilution of the overnight culture was made in broth to an approximate concentration of 106 cfu/mL. A Müller Hinton broth (100 µL) solution containing the desired antibacterial reagent (neomycin or compound 6a–6d) was inoculated with a freshly diluted bacterial suspension (5 µL) in a 96-well plate and incubated at 37 °C overnight. The OD_{600} value in each well was recorded to determine the bacterial growth. The OD_{600} value of the broth was used as a reference to determine the complete inhibition of bacterial growth, and the OD_{600} value of the bacterial solution without any reagent was used as a positive control.

2.3. Results and Discussion

2.3.1. Synthesis of Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates via Click Chemistry

Synthesis of nucleobases with a propargyl group (11-14 containing adenine, guanine, cytosine, and thymine, respectively) was reported previously\textsuperscript{159,160}. The C5″-azido neomycin precursor (4) were synthesized separately for the click reaction based on a previously published procedure\textsuperscript{152}. The modification at the C5″-position ring III of neomycin does not alter its conformation for binding with nucleic acids\textsuperscript{154,158}. All the six amino groups of neomycin (1) were protected using di-tert-butyl decarbonate to yield compound 2. The C5″-hydroxyl group of 2 was converted into a good leaving group using 2,4,6- triisopropylbenzenesulfonyle chloride.
The use of this bulky reagent enabled us to selectively protect the C5” primary hydroxy of ring III of neomycin with a Boc group. Replacement of 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonylate in 3 with azide via an SN2 mechanism yielded compound 4. Compound 4 and nucleobase precursors (11-14) were finally coupled in the presence of Cu (I) via a click reaction to yield the compounds 5a to 5d containing a 1,4 substituted 1,2,3-triazole linker. The boc-protected amino groups were protected using 3M HCl/dioxane to produce final nucleobase-neomycin derivatives 6a to 6b (6a: adenine-neomycin; 6b: guanine-neomycin; 6c: cytosine-neomycin; 6d: thymine-neomycin) with a yield ranging from 77.0-93.5%. All the target compounds were characterized by IR, 1H NMR, and high-resolution ESI mass spectrometry.
Scheme 2.1. Synthesis of nucleobase-neomycin conjugates (6a-6d), reagents and conditions: (i) (Boc)₂O, DMF-H₂O, 60 °C; (ii) 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, pyridine, r.t.; (iii) NaN₃, DMF, 90 °C; (iv) 11–14, sodium ascorbate, CuSO₄, DMF, r.t.; (v) 4M HCl in Dioxane, r.t.

2.3.2. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Stabilizes DNA-triplex Significantly

The stabilization of neomycin-nucleobase conjugates on triplex DNA was ascertained using thermal denaturation studies monitored by UV at 260 nm. The observed change (increase) in absorbance as a function of temperature is plotted, as shown in (Figure 2.1a). The melting curve of an oligonucleotide DNA triplex (dA₂₂•2dT₂₂) is biphasic, including two distinct transitions. The first transition (increase in hyperchromicity) represents the dissociation of the triplex into a DNA duplex (dA₂₂•dT₂₂) and a single strand (dT₂₂). In the absence of the ligand, this transition is shown at 8.7 °C (T_m3→2) using the published protocol¹⁶². The second
hyperchromic event ($T_{m2\rightarrow1}$) at 54.1 °C corresponds to the dissociation of the duplex DNA (dA$_{22}$$\cdot$dT$_{22}$) to two single-stranded random coils (dA$_{22}$ and dT$_{22}$). In order to compare the effect of various ligands on triplex stabilization, we chose a fixed concentration, 10 μM, to conduct the experiments. As shown in Figure 2.1b, and Table 2.1, neomycin significantly stabilizes the DNA triplex ($T_{m3\rightarrow2} = 39.3$ °C), an increase in melting temperature of 30.6 °C ($\Delta T_{m3\rightarrow2}$) while having no stabilization effect on the DNA duplex, which is consistent with the previously published reports.

![Image](image.png)

*Figure 2.1. a) UV melting of a 22 mer T.A.T triplex (1 μM) in the absence and presence of neomycin (neo) and compound 6a-6d (10 μM). b) Bar graph showing the melting temperature of (Continued) triplex to duplex ($T_{m3\rightarrow2}$) and duplex to random coil ($T_{m2\rightarrow1}$). Buffer conditions: 10 mM sodium cacodylate, 200mM NaCl, 1mM EDTA at pH 7.0.*

Neomycin snuggly fits into the Watson-Hoogsteen groove of the neomycin due to charge/shape complementarity to the binding site$^{151}$. Similar results were obtained with the nucleobase-neomycin conjugates. All the compounds showed an increase in the triplex DNA melting temperature ($T_{m3\rightarrow2}$) with a negligible effect on the duplex melting temperature ($T_{m2\rightarrow1}$).
Based on increase in the ΔTₘ₃→₂, the order of triplex stabilization effect of these conjugates is guanine-neomycin (6b) > neomycin (neo) > adenine-neomycin (6a) > cytosine-neomycin (6c) > thymine-neomycin (6d).

Table 2.1
Melting Temperatures (Tₘ₃→₂) of Triplex DNA to Duplex DNA and (Tₘ₂→₁) Duplex to Single Strand Random Coil. 22 mer T.A.T triplex (1µM) in the Absence and Presence of Neomycin (neo) and Compounds 6a-6d (10µM).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Tₘ₃→₂ (°C)</th>
<th>ΔTₘ₃→₂</th>
<th>Tₘ₂→₁ (°C)</th>
<th>ΔTₘ₂→₁</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No Ligand</td>
<td>8.7 ± 0.5</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>54.1 ± 0</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>39.3 ± 1.8</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>54.1 ± 0.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a</td>
<td>36.9 ± 1.0</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>54.1 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6b</td>
<td>43.4 ± 2.4</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>54.0 ± 0.5</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6c</td>
<td>35.1 ± 1.7</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>53.9 ± 0.3</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6d</td>
<td>28.7 ± 3.2</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>53.8 ± 0.8</td>
<td>-0.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interestingly, three conjugates (thymine-neomycin, adenine-neomycin, and cytosine-neomycin) could not stabilize the triplex DNA as efficiently as neomycin. The increment in Tₘ₃→₂ values by these three conjugates was a few degrees lower than that by neomycin. This observation could result from the increased non-favorable steric crowding at the binding site of neomycin due to the conjugation of a nucleobase. It is known that the binding pocket of neomycin can be affected by the surrounding structural geometry. On the other hand, compound 6b (guanine-neomycin) increased the Tₘ₃→₂ melting temperature 4.1 °C more than neomycin. The order for stacking surface area of nucleobases is guanine (G) > adenine (A) > cytosine (C) > thymine (T). Adenine, cytosine, and thymine in the conjugates have a smaller aromatic surface, which may not be sufficient for stacking. These three nucleobases could become a steric hindrance factor in the binding of neomycin to triplex DNA. By contrast, the guanine moiety of 6b has the largest surface area that could efficiently intercalate with the base.
triplets while neomycin occupies the groove of the triplex DNA. However, the observed stabilization of triplex DNA by 6b is relatively less efficient than that of other neomycin-conjugates with a much larger surface area of the intercalator moiety such as pyrene-neomycin\textsuperscript{164} and BQQ-neomycin\textsuperscript{153}. As a comparison, at 4 μM concentration, a pyrene-neomycin conjugate has ΔT\textsubscript{m} of 26 °C for triplex melting. BBQ-neomycin conjugate binds the triplex DNA so tightly that the triplex DNA directly dissociates into random coils without the biphasic transitions. The other difference between 6b and these compounds is the linker. The linker of 6b includes a triazole ring. Both pyrene-neomycin and BQQ-neomycin conjugates contain an aliphatic linker that is more flexible than the triazole ring. This study implicates that the nature of the linker in a conjugate could be an essential factor of binding in addition to the aromatic stacking surface.

The stabilization of a telomeric G-quadruplex by these four conjugates was determined using thermal denaturation studies monitored by UV at 290 nm in the presence and absence of a conjugate. In a typical experiment, CD signals at 290 nm were monitored as a function of temperature ranging from 20-90 °C. G-quadruplex dissociates into random coils at higher temperatures with concomitant hyperchromicity at 290 nm. The temperature at which 50% of the G-quadruplex dissociates into random coils is called melting temperature (T\textsubscript{m}). As indicated in figure 2.2, none of the conjugates could increase the dissociation temperature of the telomeric G-quadruplex. In K\textsuperscript{+}, the G-quadruplex DNA used in the experiments adopted the hybrid type conformation\textsuperscript{165}. 
Figure 2.2. Bar graph showing G-quadruplex DNA (1µM) melting temperature in the presence of neomycin (10 µM) and compounds 6a-6d. Buffer conditions: 10mM LiCaco, 50mM KCl, 1mM EDTA, pH 7.0.

The surface area of a G-tetrad is much larger than that of a base triplet. Stacking with a guanine nucleobase with a G-tetrad via π-π interactions may not be strong enough to obtain a noticeable increase in the melting temperature. In addition, only one or two conjugate molecules are able to end stack with a G-quadruplex, while more molecules can interact with a triplex DNA. Arya et al reported a similar result on a perylene-neomycin154, which binds efficiently with G-quadruplex DNA, and a larger thermal stabilization effect was observed. The large stacking surface of perylene of the conjugate is believed to be a crucial factor for these observations. It is noteworthy that neomycin does not thermally stabilize G-quadruplex DNA. At most, it is a relatively weaker G-quadruplex groove binder166. In addition, the triazole ring in the linker might be too rigid for the two moieties to interact synergistically with G-quadruplex DNA. Taken together, we can conclude that the aromatic surface area of guanine could be the minimum for binding of the triplex DNA with an intercalator-neomycin conjugate via a
synergistic effect. A larger aromatic surface is required if one designs an intercalator-neomycin conjugate for targeting G-quadruplex DNA.

2.3.3. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Are More Cytotoxic Than Neomycin

The cytotoxicity of the conjugates was checked for two cancer cell lines, MCF-7 and HeLa, using the MTT assay. This assay measures a cellular metabolic activity that reflects cell viability. As a general procedure, cells are incubated with a chemical reagent, 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT). NAD(P)H-dependent oxidoreductase in live cells' mitochondria reduces MTT to produce insoluble, purple-colored formazan (Figure 2.3).

Figure 2.3. The conversion of MTT to formazan with mitochondrial reductase.

The color of the latter can be measured using colorimetry at 500-600 nm. Neomycin has relatively low toxicity towards MCF-7 cells (IC$_{50}$ > 250 µM) as previously reported$^{149}$; therefore, we chose a concentration of 500 µM for all the compounds as the initial study. As shown in Figure 2.4, the cell viability values of neomycin toward MCF-7 and HeLa cells were 94.6 ± 12.5 and 96.4 ± 1.5 %, respectively, showing expected low toxicity. All nucleobase-neomycin conjugates showed better cytotoxicity against the two cells in a statistically significant manner.
All the conjugates (except 6d) were more cytotoxic towards MCF-7 cells than HeLa cells. The order of increasing toxicity towards MCF-7 cells and HeLa cell lines was \textbf{neo} < 6d < 6a < 6c < 6b and \textbf{neo} < 6a < 6d < 6c < 6b, respectively.

\textit{Figure 2.4.} Cytotoxic effects of neomycin and compounds 6a-6d (500 µM) in MCF-7 and HeLa cell lines. Cell viability was determined by the MTT assay.

The guanine-neomycin conjugate (6b) was the most cytotoxic compound against both cell lines. The cell viability of HeLa cells in the presence of 500 µM 6b was 15.4 ± 0.8 %, which is 5-fold better than neomycin and at least 2-fold better than the other conjugates in the series. The cell viability of MCF-7 cells in the presence of 6b under identical conditions was 47.6 ± 6.7 %. The cytotoxicity range of the conjugates towards MCF-7 cells (47.6 - 61.9%) was smaller than that of HeLa cells (15.4-68.3%). This disparity might arise from different cellular uptake of the conjugates by the two cell lines. 6b contains the largest stacking moiety and showed the best cytotoxic effect against the cancer cells lines. It is possible that the larger guanine moiety can have more interactions with certain substrates, but the clear correlation
between the stacking moiety and cytotoxicity can not be drawn. The observed toxicity could also result from the binding of these conjugates to the cellular RNA\textsuperscript{150,152} as neomycin is known to bind to the A form of the nucleic acids. We did not conduct concentration-dependent studies as IC\textsubscript{50} values of these conjugates would be higher than the 250 µM, which is considered inactive\textsuperscript{149}. Because nucleobases are not cytotoxic, the increased cytotoxicity of the conjugates should result from the structural modification at the C5” position of neomycin. Therefore, tethering a moiety to the C5”-position of the neomycin can be used to develop novel neomycin-based cytotoxic agents. Grau-Campistany and coworkers\textsuperscript{149} have recently reported a Ru(II)-neomycin conjugate that showed enhanced cytotoxicity towards two cancer cells used in our studies.

2.3.4. Nucleobase-neomycin Conjugates Showed a Weaker Antibacterial Effect Than Neomycin

The antibacterial effect of nucleobase neomycin conjugates was assessed on both aminoglycoside resistant and non-resistant bacterial strains. Four antibiotic susceptible strains including \textit{Serratia marcescens} (\textit{S. marcescens}, Gram-negative), \textit{Escherichia coli} (\textit{E. coli}, Gram-negative), \textit{Bacillus subtilis} (\textit{B. subtilis}, Gram-positive), and \textit{Proteus vulgaris} (\textit{P. vulgaris}, Gram-negative) were first tested against 50 nmol of nucleobase-neomycin conjugates using the Kirby-Bauer (Agar-disk-diffusion) test\textsuperscript{167}. Neomycin with the same concentration was used as a control. The size of an inhibition zone on the Agar disk reflects the inhibitory potency of a compound on bacterial growth. The larger the inhibition zone, the stronger the inhibition effect of the compound is. The diameter of an inhibition zone can be measured with a ruler (Figure 2.5). The size of the inhibition zone (cm) for neomycin was 1.5 for \textit{S. marcescens}, 2.2 for \textit{E. coli}, 1.9 for \textit{B. subtilis}, and 2.0 for \textit{P. vulgaris}. The median values of inhibition zones by four
conjugates were calculated for each bacterial strain. The values (cm) are 1.2 for *S. marcescens*, 1.3 *E. coli*, 1.6 for *B. subtilis*, and 0.7 for *P. vulgaris*. (Figure 2.5)

![Figure 2.5](image)

*Figure 2.5. Petri-dish images of the Kirby-Bauer test. a) The zone of inhibition for compounds 6a-6d (50 nmol) is a light circle around the disk. Neomycin is used as a positive control. b) Bar graph depicting the relative size (cm) of the inhibition zone for each compound against a bacterial species.*

By subtracting these median values from the corresponding values of neomycin, we interpreted the effect of conjugation on the antibacterial activity of neomycin. Neomycin showed the best antibacterial effect against all the four bacterial strains as compared to nucleobase-neomycin conjugates. Conjugation of a nucleobase to the C5”- position of neomycin reduced the antibacterial effect of neomycin. It is possible that modifications at the C5”-position could interfere with the binding of neomycin to its RNA target site. The observed reduction is bacterial strain-dependent. Conjugation of nucleobases to neomycin has less reduction effect on *S. marcescens* (Gram-negative) and *B. subtilis* (Gram-positive) than *E. Coli* (Gram-negative) and *P. vulgaris* (Gram-negative). Such a difference could result from a different inhibitory
mechanism or a different mechanism of cellular penetration between the Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria species. Amongst all the conjugates, guanine-neomycin (6b) is the most potent against all four bacterial species. Adenine-neomycin (6a) was the least potent against all the Gram-negative bacterial species. It is noteworthy that 6a did not show any measurable effect on the inhibition of \textit{P. vulgaris} at the concentration we used.

The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of the conjugates against the four bacterial species was determined on 96-well microtiter plates. The absorbance of the well at 600 nm (OD$_{600}$) in the absence of bacteria was taken as a control, representing the complete inhibition effect of bacterial growth. As shown in \textbf{figure 2.6}, the order of bacterial species based on decreasing inhibitory effect by all compounds was \textit{B. subtilis} > \textit{E. coli} > \textit{S. marcescens} > \textit{P. vulgaris}.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{figure2.6.png}
\caption{Minimum inhibition concentration of the compounds 6a-6d against four bacterial species (\textit{S. marcescens} (Gram positive), \textit{E. coli} (Gram negative), \textit{B. subtilis} (Gram negative) and \textit{P. vulgaris} (Gram negative)).}
\end{figure}
All the conjugates inhibited the growth of Gram-positive *B. subtilis* better than that of the other Gram-negative bacteria (Figure 2.6). 6b is the most potent inhibitor amongst four conjugates against bacteria species used in the study. The MIC value of 6b against Gram-positive *B. subtilis* was 2 µM, which is about twice higher than the value for neomycin. By contrast, 6b had a MIC value of 32 µM against Gram-negative *S. marcescens*, which is about 8 times higher than the value for neomycin. The reduced activity against Gram-negative species could be attributed to the factors related to:

1. Bacterial anatomy- whether Gram-positive or negative.
2. Altered drug structure/conformational restraints.

Gram-negative bacteria have an additional outer membrane (OM) composed of a bilayer including glycolipids lipopolysaccharides (LPS), glycerol phospholipids, and periplasm, which provide protection against a wide range of antibiotics. The hydrophobic drugs can diffuse through the outer membrane, but the intake of hydrophilic drugs like aminoglycosides is maintained through special protein gated channels called porins in the outer membrane. The addition of nucleobase moiety may have altered the polarity of the molecule, which could result in the altered transport of conjugates into the cell to affect the target site. This is supported by the fact that both neomycin and its conjugates showed comparative inhibition of gram-positive bacteria species *B. subtilis*, as evident from the MIC values and Kirby-Bauer test. In addition, covalent tethering of nucleobase moiety at the C5” may introduce steric interactions at the binding site. A previous study suggested that the tethering of a moiety at the C5” position of neomycin could affect its interaction with the G1491 base at the binding site of 16S rRNA (Figure 2.7a and Figure 2.7b), which may lower the affinity of the conjugate to the target site with concomitant loss in antibacterial activity.
Figure 2.7. a) Neomycin bound in the A site of 16S rRNA\(^{170}\) (point of nucleobase attachment is labelled in red). b) Critical contacts between paromomycin (differ from neomycin in one amine group in ring II) and residues at the binding site\(^{171}\) (right).

Moreover, tethering a moiety at the C5” position of neomycin could reduce the conformational freedom of neomycin\(^{170}\). It is known that the ring I and II of neomycin are involved in making conserved (similar among different aminoglycosides of this class)\(^{172}\) critical connections (with A1408, G1494, U1495 at the decoding A site of the 16S ribosomes\(^{170,171}\) (Figure 2.7). Subtle changes in conformation may reduce the efficiency of neomycin binding to its target.

The different responses of the Gram-negative bacterial species to the conjugates could be due to different permeability/efflux and possible off-targeting. However, it is difficult to pinpoint the exact reason due to the limitation of the study. In addition, no direct correlation was found between the antibacterial activity and the size of conjugated aromatic moiety although the polarity of nucleobases could play a role.

All four nucleobase-neomycin conjugates were also analyzed for their antibacterial activities against an aminoglycoside-resistant \textit{E. coli} strain. This \textit{E. coli} strain is transfected with
an aminoglycoside 3’-O-phosphotransferase (APHs) Ia gene. APHs transfer a phosphate group to the 3’ or 5” hydroxyl group of the aminoglycoside molecule. Addition of a phosphate group changes the electronic property of the aminoglycoside and dramatically alters its ability to bind to the target rRNA\textsuperscript{171} (Figure 2.8), increasing to the survival of the bacteria. This strain is known to have a resistance profile, including kanamycin, neomycin, and a few other aminoglycosides.

Figure 2.8. APH (3’) I modifies neomycin at 3’OH (ring II) or at 5” OH at the ring III labelled with red circle.

Tethering a nucleobase moiety to the 5” position of neomycin could change the antibacterial profile of neomycin to the resistant \textit{E. Coli} strain. It will be interesting to see if nucleobase-neomycin conjugates can act as better antibiotics against aminoglycoside-resistant strains. In our study, the MIC value of neomycin for this \textit{E. coli} strain was 64 µM, which is 8 times higher than that of the non-resistant \textit{E. Coli} strain, showing the presence of drug resistance against neomycin. The effect of resistance to kanamycin and four conjugates were much stronger than that to neomycin. No meaningful MIC value was observed for kanamycin at the concentration up to 512 µM. Amongst all four conjugates, only 6b showed a detectable MIC
value of 512 µM, which is 32 times higher than that (16 µM) toward the non-transfected species. These results suggest that none of nucleobase-neomycin conjugates can overcome the bacterial resistance because all the MIC values are much higher than that of neomycin.

2.4. Conclusion

We have successfully completed the synthesis and characterization of four novel nucleobase-neomycin conjugates. The thermal denaturation studies showed that the size of the intercalator moiety has a large impact on the thermal stabilization of DNA triplex and G-quadruplex DNA. The aromatic surface size of guanine could be a minimal requirement for the synergistic binding effect on DNA triplets, but it is not sufficiently large for stacking with G-tetrad. The modifications at the C5” position of the neomycin is an efficient approach to enhance the cytotoxicity of the aminoglycoside (neomycin) against HeLa and MCF-7 cancer cells. The antibacterial activity of the conjugates behaves differently between the Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. It is possible that addition of a nucleobase to the C5” position of neomycin may affect the binding of neomycin to its rRNA, but this modification may not affect the function of 3”-O-phosphotransferase. The study presented here has provided important insights into developing aminoglycoside-based compounds with better DNA binding affinities, altered cytotoxicities, and better antibacterial activities.
CHAPTER 3: PHENANTHROLINE-NEOMYCIN CONJUGATES, A POTENT G4 LIGANDS

3.1 Introduction

Binding of a drug to its substrate with high potency and selectivity is one of the requirements to prevent off-targeting and achieve a desired therapeutic effect with low doses if other pharmacokinetic parameters of the drug are favorable. Possible side effects associated with the drug could be reduced as well.

As explained previously, G-quadruplexes are important regulatory elements in the cellular processes. The Nobel laureate Aaron Klug had a famous quote over 30 years ago, “If G-quadruplexes form so readily in vitro, Nature will have found a way of using them in vivo”. Recently, RNA G2-quadruplexes have been found to regulate the polyamine biosynthesis in the cells in a negative feedback loop manner\textsuperscript{173}. Many recent reports have suggested the role of G-quadruplex in the maintenance of cellular processes. Targeting G-quadruplex is a viable approach to disrupt the processes involved in pathological conditions.

G-quadruplexes are macro structures, and all of them share a common feature, a planar G-tetrad. In general, the G-quadruplex ligands contain a planar aromatic moiety(s) to stack on, and the G-tetrads through π- π interactions and consequently stabilize the corresponding G-quadruplex. This feature is crucial to the binding selectivity for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA\textsuperscript{80,174}. In addition, most of the G-quadruplex ligands have a permanent positive charge or a basic moiety that is charged under physiological conditions. The positively charged groups increase the binding affinity of the ligands to G-quadruplex DNA by electrostatic interactions with the negatively charged phosphate backbones. The relative number and disposition of the side chains have a profound effect on the binding affinity of the ligand to the G-quadruplexes.
Ligands with multiple positive charges have higher binding affinities to G-quadruplex DNA\textsuperscript{125,142}, for example, trisubstituted acridine (BRACO-19) containing four positive charges is a much stronger G-quadruplex binder than a di-substituted acridine derivative\textsuperscript{130} containing three positive charges (Figure 3.1). However, there is one caveat. Positively charged groups, if not judiciously placed on the molecule, could decrease the binding selectivity for G-quadruplexes over duple DNA\textsuperscript{28,107}. For example, TmPyP4, a potent, selective G-quadruplex ligand, has an extended aromatic surface for favorable $\pi$-$\pi$ stacking interaction with the G-quadruplex but has a poor selectivity over duplex DNA\textsuperscript{175} due to the presence of four positive charges. Replacing one charge with a neutral moiety has been shown to improve selectivity for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA\textsuperscript{84}. Our group has also previously reported a potent G-quadruplex binding ligand (a thiazole orange-spermine conjugate) that inhibits human telomerase activity at sub-micromolar concentrations\textsuperscript{176}. It binds tightly to telomeric G-quadruplex DNA but with limited selectivity for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA, probably due to its highly charged polyamine side chain.

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{figure3.png}
\end{center}

\textit{Figure 3.1.} Structure of disubstituted acridine (top) and trisubstituted acridine (bottom).
On the other hand, a judicious disposition of positively charged side chains in a ligand can enhance its binding affinity without compromising the selectivity\textsuperscript{79,92,105}. By positioning positively charged groups in a structured fashion, one can reduce non-specific binding between the ligands and DNA backbones. In search of such side chains, we came across the aminoglycoside (neomycin) scaffold. Neomycin has six amino groups on four rings spatially separated by the saccharide linkages between the rings (Figure 3.2). The amino groups are positively charged or partially positively charged under physiological conditions\textsuperscript{177}. Previous reports have suggested that neomycin binds preferentially to the A form of the nucleic acids\textsuperscript{150} such as RNA and triplex DNA with a minimal affinity to duplex DNA even at significantly high concentrations\textsuperscript{178}. In addition, neomycin binds to G-quadruplex DNA as a groove binder\textsuperscript{166} with a relatively low binding affinity. The apparent binding selectivity of neomycin towards A-form nucleic acids should result from its unique spatial arrangement of multiple positive charges. We believe that by utilizing neomycin as the structured amino-containing side chain, we can develop novel and stronger G-quadruplex binding ligands.

\textit{Figure 3.2.} Structure of neomycin.
Previous studies from our lab reported several 5-substituted 1,10-phenanthroline derivatives as potent G-quadruplex ligands (Figure 3.3). In particular, derivatives with an amino side chain (piperidine, dimethylamine) showed enhanced binding affinity to G-quadruplex DNA\textsuperscript{179}. The 1,10-phenanthroline moiety most likely binds with the end G-tetrad via $\pi-\pi$ stacking interactions. Results from molecular modeling\textsuperscript{180} and solution NMR spectroscopy by other groups have shown that 5 and 6 positions of 1,10 phenanthroline are located close to the grooves of G-quadruplexes when it stacks at the end G-tetrad of a G-quadruplex\textsuperscript{138}. Therefore, the side chains at the 5 position of 1,10-phenanthroline derivatives should readily fit into the groove of G-quadruplex, enhancing the binding affinity of the ligand via a dual recognition mode.

![Figure 3.3. 5-substituted phenanthroline derivatives with piperidine, dimethylamine and 4-methylphenyl side chains.](image)

Encouraged by these findings, we decided to develop novel ligands by tethering neomycin to the 5 position of 1,10-phenanthroline as a structured amino group side chain. The tethering position on neomycin was the 5” position of the ring III. Previous studies suggested that modification at this position has minimal influence on the binding affinity of neomycin to secondary nucleic acid structures\textsuperscript{152}.
In the present work, two phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates were synthesized, which differ in the length of the linker between the groove binder moiety (neomycin) and end stacking moiety (1,10-phenanthroline) (Figure 3.4). Their binding affinity and selectivity to G-quadruplex were determined with biophysical methods, including fluorescence intercalator displacement assay (FID), isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC), and thermal denaturation monitored by circular dichroism (CD) or UV. The binding stoichiometry was determined by ESI mass spectrometry, and plausible binding modes were estimated using molecular docking. In vitro telomerase inhibition of the ligands was investigated using a modified Telomerase Repeated Amplification Protocol (TRAP) assay.

Figure 3.4. Structure of the proposed compounds, with longer linker between 1,10-phenanthroline and neomycin (7a), with longer linker between 1,10-phenanthroline and neomycin (7b).

3.2. Experimental Section

3.2.1. Materials and General Methods

All the chemicals for synthesis were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or Fisher Scientific and used without further purification. DNA oligonucleotides were synthesized on an ABI 392 DNA/RNA synthesizer using standard phosphoramidite protocols and purified using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. All reagents and solid-support columns for DNA synthesis
were purchased from Glen Research. The concentrations of DNA solutions were determined by UV spectroscopy, using the molar extinction coefficients (in units of mol of strand/L⁻¹ cm⁻¹) obtained from OligoAnalyzer (www.idtdna.com). $\varepsilon_{260} = 237,000$ for G1 (5'-AGGG(TTAGGG)₃T-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 259,100$ for S1 (5'-ATGAAGGACGTAACCGCTCTGAACG-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 167,400$ for S2 (5'-CGTTCAACGACGTCTACCTTCAT-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 238,300$ for TS primer (5'-AATCCGTCGAGCAGAGTT-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 261,000$ for RP (5'-GCGCGGCTTACCCTCACTTGCTTACCCTAACC-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 151,800$ for NT (5'-ATCGCTTCTCGGCCTTTT-3'); $\varepsilon_{260} = 370,100$ for TSNT (5'-AATCCGTCGAGCAGAGTTAAAAGGCAGAGAAGCGAT-3'). $^1$H NMR and $^{13}$C NMR spectra were collected on a JEOL ECA 600 MHz FT-NMR spectrometer. Mass spectra of the synthesized compounds were analyzed on an Agilent 1290 UHPLC coupled to an Agilent 6230 Time-of-Flight mass spectrometer at Chevron, Richmond, California. Mass spectra of ligand-DNA complexes were collected on a Thermo Fisher Orbitrap Fusion Tribrid Mass Spectrometer. UV spectra were recorded on a Varian Cary 100 Bio UV-Vis spectrophotometer equipped with a thermoelectrically controlled 6 × 6 cell holder. Circular dichroism spectra were recorded on a JASCO J-810 spectropolarimeter using a quartz cuvette with a 1 mm or 1 cm optical path length. Isothermal microcalorimetric measurements were performed on a TA Instruments Affinity ITC LV. T4 polynucleotide kinase was obtained from New England Biolabs. [$\gamma$-$^{32}$P]-ATP was purchased from MP Biochemicals. Quantification of 5' $^{32}$P-labeled oligonucleotides was carried out using a Storm 860 phosphorimager and ImageQuant 5.1 software. Cell medium and supplements (fetal bovine serum, L-glutamine, antimycotic) were acquired from Invitrogen. HeLa cells were maintained in advanced DMEM/F12 medium supplemented with 5% fetal
bovine serum, L-glutamine, and antimycotic at 37 °C in a humid atmosphere containing 5% CO₂. DNA labeling was performed by incubating [γ-32P]-ATP (30 μCi) and T4 polynucleotide kinase (20 units) in the presence of an oligonucleotide (10 pmol) at 37°C for 30 min. Unreacted [γ-32P]-ATP was removed using a MicroSpin G-25 column.

3.2.2. Synthesis of Phenanthroline-neomycin Conjugates

The final compounds 7a and 7b are synthesized as described in the scheme 3.1 and 3.2. The synthesis of compounds 2-4 was described in chapter 2.

**Synthesis of 5a-L.** In a 50-ml round-bottomed flask, freshly cut sodium metal (0.648 g, 28 mmol) was added to anhydrous ethanol (20 ml) and stirred at 0 °C for 30 mins. 2-aminoethanethiol hydrochloride (1.518 g, 13.4 mmol) was added to the flask, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 mins at rt. Compound 3 (460 mg, 0.31 mmol) dissolved in dry ethanol (10 ml) was added to the flask using a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 5 h. The competition of the reaction was monitored with TLC [Rf = 0.43 (CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH = 10:90:0.5 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F₂₅₄, EMD Millipore]. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH = 5:95:0.5 (v/v/v)] yielded compound 5aL (324mg, 82.3 %) as a white solid.

**Synthesis of 5b-S.** In the hydrogenation flask, compound 4 (160 mg, 0.129 mmol) was dissolved in 15ml of anhydrous ethanol. 40mg of the Pd/C catalyst was added to the flask, and the reaction mixture was shaken overnight under 40 Psi H₂ pressure. The completion of the reaction was monitored for the disappearance of compound 4 using TLC. The mixture is filtered through celite, and the residue is concentrated under vacuum to yield (130mg, 83 %) compound 5bS as a white solid.
**Synthesis of 9.** In a 25-ml round-bottomed flask, β-aminoethanthiol hydrochloride (68 mg, 0.6 mmol) was dissolved in freshly prepared sodium ethoxide in ethanol (0.1M, 4 ml). 1,10-Phenanthroline epoxide 8 (100 mg, 0.510 mmol) dissolved in anhydrous ethanol (4 ml) was charged into the flask with a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 10 h, and the residue was concentrated under vacuum. \([R_f = 0.22, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 20:1 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\). Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:NH$_4$OH (20:1)] yielded 9 (110 mg, 84.6 %) as a slightly yellow oily liquid.

**Synthesis of 9NCS.** In a 25-mL round-bottomed flask, compound 9 (80.0 mg, 0.314 mmol) and DMAP (catalytic amount) were dissolved in DMF (10 ml) under N$_2$. A DMF solution (1 ml) of TCDP (109 mg, 0.471 mmol) was added dropwise into the flask using a syringe, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The completion of the reaction was monitored by TLC \([R_f = 0.52, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 8:92:0.5 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\) under UV. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 5:95 (v/v)] yielded compound 9NCS as a pale yellow oil (52.0 mg, 55.5%). IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3,173, 3,018, 2,924, 2,187, 2,122, 2086, 1674, 1652, 1,590, 1,560, 1,502, 1,418, 1,344, 1,292, 1,284, 1,240, 1,142, 1,103, 1,079, 942, 874, 824. $^1$H NMR (600 MHz, CD$_3$OD): δ 9.1 (dd, $J = 4.2, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 9.03 (dd, $J = 4.8, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.89 (dd, $J = 7.8, 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.38 (dd, $J = 7.8, 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s 1H), 7.82 (q, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.73 (q, $J = 4.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.79 (t, $J = 6$ Hz, 2H), 3.40 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 2H). $^{13}$C NMR (150 MHz, CD$_3$OD) δ 151.16, 151.10, 146.91, 146.14, 137.35, 135.20, 133.55, 132.34, 130.36, 129.92, 125.13, 124.79, 45.48, 35.21. HRMS (ESI) calcd for C$_{15}$H$_{13}$N$_3$S$_2$ [M + H]$^+$: 298.0473, found 298.0459.
**Synthesis of 6a-L.** In a 25-ml round-bottomed flask, 5a-L (50 mg, 0.0385 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (5 ml). An anhydrous pyridine solution (1 ml) of compound 9NCS (9 mg, 0.0302 mmol) was added dropwise into the flask with a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under N\textsubscript{2} and concentrated under vacuum. 

[R\textsubscript{f} = 0.24, CH\textsubscript{3}OH:CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}:NH\textsubscript{4}OH = 8:92:1 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F\textsubscript{254}, EMD Millipore]. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH\textsubscript{3}OH:CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}:NH\textsubscript{4}OH = 8:92:1 (v/v/v)] yielded compound 6a-L (26.5 mg, 56 %).

\textbf{IR (KBr, cm\textsuperscript{-1})} 3430, 2976, 2930, 1691, 1515, 1423, 1367, 1423, 1367, 1248, 1168, 1038. 1H NMR (600 MHz, CD\textsubscript{3}OD): δ 9.07 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.97 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.76 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.78 (q, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (q, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 6.41 - 6.75 (m, 2H), 5.40 (s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.13 - 4.37 (m, 2H), 3.99 - 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.63 - 3.98 (m, 6H), 3.36 - 3.62 (m, 6H), 2.67 - 2.99 (m, 4H), 1.87 - 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.12 - 1.54 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd for C\textsubscript{68}H\textsubscript{107}N\textsubscript{10}O\textsubscript{24}S\textsubscript{2} [M + H]\textsuperscript{+}: 1571.6935, found 1571.6856.

**Synthesis of 6b-S.** In a 25-ml round-bottomed flask, 5b-S (46.8 mg, 0.0385 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (5 ml). An anhydrous pyridine solution (1 ml) of compound 9NCS (10.4 mg, 0.0350 mmol) was added dropwise into the flask with a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under N\textsubscript{2} and concentrated under vacuum. 

[R\textsubscript{f} = 0.30, CH\textsubscript{3}OH:CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}:NH\textsubscript{4}OH = 8:92:0.8 (v/v/v) silica gel 60 F\textsubscript{254}, EMD Millipore]. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH\textsubscript{3}OH:CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}:NH\textsubscript{4}OH = 8:92:0.8 (v/v/v)] yielded compound 6b-S (23.7 mg, 40.7%). IR (KBr, cm\textsuperscript{-1}) 3,340, 2,976, 2,920, 2,851, 1685, 1521, 1,384, 1,252, 1,174, 1,031. 1H NMR (600 MHz, CD\textsubscript{3}OD): δ 9.11 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 9.00 (dd, J = 4.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.83 (dd, J = 8.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.41 (dd, J = 7.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 7.82 (q, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (q, J
= 4.2 Hz, 1H), 6.59 - 6.94 (m, 2H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 5.03 (s, 1H), 4.24 - 4.55 (m, 2H), 3.68 - 4.21 (m, 8H), 3.69 - 3.79 (m, 2H), 3.45 - 3.64 (m, 6H), 3.06 - 3.22 (m, 3H), 1.88 - 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.27 - 1.57 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_{68}H_{107}N_{10}O_{24}S_{2} [M + H]^+: 1511.6901, found 1511.6894.

**Synthesis of 7a and 7b.** 5-10 mg of 6a-L (10 mg) or 6b-S (6mg) is dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (2 ml) in a small RBF and stirred for 15 mins. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residual was dissolved in water, and the aqueous solution was washed with DCM (3 x 3 ml). Lyophilization of the aqueous layer yielded compound 7a (92.4 %) and 7b (78.9 %).

**7a.** IR (KBr pellet, cm\(^{-1}\)) 3436, 2919, 2847, 1623, 1503, 1412, 1043. \(^1\)H NMR (600 MHz, D\(_2\)O): \(\delta\) 9.03 (d, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 8.84 - 8.99 (m, 2H), 8.69 (d, \(J = 7.8\) Hz, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.99 (dd, \(J = 8.4, 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 7.93 (dd, \(J = 8.4, 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 5.89 (d, \(J = 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d, \(J = 3\) Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.56 - 4.69 (m, 2H), 4.10 - 4.36 (m, 4H), 4.05 (t, \(J = 3\) Hz, 1H), 3.93 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.85 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.60 - 3.81 (m, 4H), 3.53 (t, \(J = 9.6\) Hz, 1H), 3.15 - 3.49 (m, 12H), 3.09 (q, \(J = 7.2\) Hz, 1H), 2.91 - 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.65 (dd, \(J = 15, 7.8\) Hz, 1H), 2.42 - 4.62 (m, 2H), 2.33 (dt, \(J = 12.6, 4.2\) Hz, 1H), 1.74 (q, \(J = 12.6\) Hz, 1H). HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_{40}H_{64}N_{10}O_{12}S_{3} [M+2H]^2+: 486.1910, found 486.1933.

**7b.** IR (KBr pellet, cm\(^{-1}\)) 3431, 2920, 2850, 1624, 1500, 1384, 1040. \(^1\)H NMR (600 MHz, D\(_2\)O): \(\delta\) 9.09 (d, \(J = 4.3\) Hz, 1H), 8.89 - 9.03 (m, 2H), 8.76 (d, \(J = 8.4\) Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.02 (dd, \(J = 8.4, 5.4\) Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, \(J = 8.4, 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 5.90 (d, \(J = 3\) Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, \(J = 3\) Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.31 (t, \(J = 4.8\) Hz, 1H), 4.02 - 4.26 (m, 3H), 3.97 (t, \(J = 10.2\) Hz, 1H), 3.50 - 3.92 (m, 7H), 3.05 - 3.50 (m, 11H), 2.35 (dt, \(J = 8.4, 2.4\) Hz, 1H), 1.75 (q, \(J = 13.2\) Hz). HRMS (ESI) calcd for C_{38}H_{60}N_{10}O_{12}S_{2} [M+H]^+: 911.3755, found 911.3754. Yield was 5.00 mg, 78.9 %.
3.2.3. MS Analysis Procedures of Synthesized Compounds

The samples were diluted in methanol to approximately 1 M concentration. A sample solution (1 µL) was introduced by flow injection analysis (FIA) without a chromatographic column except for compound 7a/7b where 2 µL was injected. The solvent system was 1:1 methanol:water with 0.1% formic acid. Ions were delivered to the mass spectrometer with an electrospray ionization (ESI) source. The nebulizer pressure was 50 psig. at 325 °C and nitrogen drying gas flow was 12 mL/min. The capillary voltage was 3000 V for all samples. For compound 6 (Boc protected), the fragmentor voltage was 150 V. Data were collected in the m/z range of 100-3200. Spectra were collected at a rate of 2 spectra/s allowing for 4903 transients/spectrum. For compound 7, the fragmentor voltage was 70 V. Data were collected in the m/z range of 500-2000. Spectra were acquired at a rate of 1 spectra/s allowing for 9978 transients/spectrum.

3.2.4. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA and Duplex DNA for CD and UV Experiments

The G-quadruplex DNA strand (G1, 100 µM) was dissolved in a mixture (100 µL) of lithium cacodylate buffer (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (50 mM) and incubated at 90 °C for 10 min, slowly cooled to 25°C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight. Similarly, duplex D1 (complementary strands of S1 and S2, 100 µM each) was dissolved in a mixture of lithium cacodylate buffer (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (150 mM) and incubated at 90 °C for 10 min, slowly cooled to 25°C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight. All solutions were stored at 4 °C for further use.

3.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for ESI Mass Spectrometry Experiments

G1 (100 µM) in 150 mM NH₄OAc solution was heated to 95 °C for 5 min followed by cooling slowly to room temperature and incubated at 4°C overnight.
3.2.6. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by CD

The mixture solutions (200 μL) of G1 (5 μM) in lithium cacodylate buffer (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (50 mM) in the absence or presence of a ligand (Phen, neomycin, and 7a/7b, 10 μM) were prepared. The CD spectra were recorded at 290 nm as a function of increasing temperature (25-85 °C) at a heating rate of 0.5 °C/min. Melting profiles were converted into a folded fraction based on a published procedure, and the melting temperatures were determined at the 0.5 folded fraction.

3.2.7. CD Titration

Aliquots of a stock solution containing compound 7a/7b were gradually added into a solution (2 mL) of G1 (5 μM) in lithium cacodylate (10 mM, pH 7.0) and 50 mM KCl at 20 °C. The final molar ratios of 7 to G1 were varied from 0 to 5. After each addition, the solution was gently mixed and incubated for 5 min for equilibrium before collecting the spectrum. The overall volume change during the titration was kept less than 1% of the initial volume. CD spectra were recorded as a function of wavelength (200-400 nm, 100 nm/min scan speed, 0.5 nm data pitch) using a 1 cm pathlength quartz cuvette. Each spectrum was averaged over three scans.

3.2.8. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by UV

The mixture solutions (1 mL) of D1 (1 μM) in lithium cacodylate buffer (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (150 mM) in the absence or presence of a ligand (Phen, neomycin, and 7a/7b, 10 μM) were prepared. The UV melting curves were recorded at 260 nm as a function of temperature (20-85 °C, heating rate: 0.5 °C/min). Melting profiles were converted into a folded faction, and the melting temperatures were determined at the 0.5 folded fraction.
3.2.9. Fluorescent Intercalator Displacement Assay

A reaction solution containing 0.25 μM DNA (G-quadruplex (G1) or duplex (D1) in lithium cacodylate (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (50 mM) was incubated with 0.5 μM thiazole orange (TO) for 30 min in the dark. Aliquots of a ligand were added to this mixture solution and equilibrated for 5 min in the dark before measurement. The fluorescence spectra (Ex: 501 nm, slit width: 5.0 nm, scan speed 120 nm/min) were recorded from 510-650 nm after each addition. The percent fluorescence displacement (%F) was calculated at $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ by using the formula $%F_{\text{displacement}}=100-\left[(F_A/F_A^0)\times100\right]$, where $F_A^0$ is the initial fluorescence intensity in the absence of a ligand, and $F_A$ is the fluorescence intensity upon addition of a ligand.

3.2.10. Isothermal Titration Calorimetry (ITC)

In a typical experiment, 2 μL aliquots of compound 7b (200 μM) were injected from a 264 μL rotating syringe (125 rpm) into an isothermal sample cell containing 185 μL of a telomeric G-quadruplex (G1) (20 μM/strand) or a duplex DNA (D1) solution (10 μM/strand) at 25 °C. The corresponding control experiment was carried out by injecting 2 μL aliquots of compound 7b (200 μM) into a solution of buffer alone. The duration of each injection was 4 s, and the delay between injections was 120 s. The initial delay prior to the first injection was 100 s. A heat burst curve (microcalories per second vs. seconds) was generated from each injection. The area under each curve was calculated using the NanoAnalyzer software (Version 3.8.0) to yield a measure of the heat associated with that injection. The heat of ligand binding to DNA associated with that injection was obtained by subtracting the heat associated with each ligand-buffer injection from the corresponding heat associated with each ligand-DNA injection.
3.2.11. Preparation of Cell Lysate for TRAP Assay

Approximately 1 x 10^7 HeLa cells were suspended in CHAPS buffer (1 mL) and incubated on ice for 30 min. The supernatant was collected after spinning the sample at 12,000 x g for 10 min and stored at -80°C.

3.2.12. TRAP Assay

The 5′-[\(^{32}\)P] end-labeled TS primer (0.1 μg) was incubated in a reaction mixture (50 μL) [buffer: Tris-HCl (20 mM, pH 8.3), MgCl\(_2\) (1.5 mM), KCl (63 mM), 0.05% Tween 20, EGTA (1 mM)] with cell lysate (1 μL), RP (0.1 μg, reverse primer for telomerase extended products), NT (0.1 μg, primer for polymerase as internal standard), TSNT (0.01 amol, template for NT primer), 2 units of Taq polymerase, dNTP mix (50 μM), and ligand (3.125-100 μM) at 30°C for 30 min and 94°C for 2 min to deactivate telomerase. The reaction mixture was then incubated using a 3-step PCR method (94°C for 20 s, 59°C for 30 s, and 72°C for 30 s) with a total of 25 cycles. The residues were concentrated and resuspended in formamide loading buffer (7 μL). Analytical separation was carried out using 10% denaturing polyacrylamide gel [5% crosslink, 45% urea w/w].

3.2.13. Docking Procedure

The geometry optimization of compound 7b was carried out at the hybrid density functional B3LYP level with 6-31G(d) basis set using the Gaussian’09 program package. The Natural bond order (NBO) analysis was carried out to calculate the atomic charges on the optimized geometries. G1 structure for docking simulation was modeled after the solution structure of the complex of platinum (II) based ligand with human telomeric G-quadruplex (PDB id: 5Z80) whose structure was obtained from RCSB protein data bank. In the complex structure, the bound ligand molecule was removed. The resulting template has two more A residues at the
5’-end and one additional A at the 3’-end in comparison to G1. In the NMR structure, Adenine-25 was mutated to thymine, and residues adenine-1, 2, and 26 were truncated to yield the structure of G1 for docking studies. The flexible ligand docking experiments were carried out using the DOCK 6.9 program. Analyses of docked structures and docked image creations were carried out using the UCSF Chimera program.

3.2.14. ESI-MS Analysis of Complex Formation Between G1 and 7a/7b

G1 (20 µM) and compound 7a/7b at various concentrations (0, 20, 40, 60, and 80 µM) were mixed as 50% methanol-water solutions. The mixed solutions were injected into a Thermo Fisher Orbitrap Fusion Tribrid Mass Spectrometer at a rate of 5 µL/min. The ion spray voltage was set to -2,250 V and ion transfer tube temperature to 300 °C. Nitrogen sheath and auxiliary gas flows were 45 and 0 arbitrary units, respectively. MS spectra were recorded in the m/z range from 1400 to 1800 with an average of 150 scans. Data were collected and analyzed using the Xcalibur 4.0 software.

3.3. Results and Discussion

3.3.1. Synthesis of Phenanthroline-neomycin Conjugates

As shown in the synthesis scheme 3.1 and 3.2, neomycin precursors were synthesized based on the published procedures\textsuperscript{158,164}. The C-5” position of the ribofuranose ring of neomycin was used for conjugation as this site has a minimal effect on the structure of the neomycin and its ability to bind to nucleic acids\textsuperscript{154,158}. The six amino groups of neomycin were protected with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate in 1:1 DMF-H\textsubscript{2}O to yield compound 2. Only the 5” position of ribofuranose ring of neomycin has a primary hydroxyl group, which was selectively tosylation using 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (TIPS-Cl) in dry pyridine at room temperature to yield 3. The TIPS group was replaced with sodium azide via an S\textsubscript{N}2 reaction.
mechanism in DMF at elevated temperature to yield compound 4, which was further converted to 5b-S via catalytic hydrogenation utilizing Pd/C as the catalyst. The other analogue 5a was synthesized by reacting compound 3 with β-mercaptoethanamine hydrochloride using sodium ethoxide in ethanol at room temperature. Compound 9 was synthesized by reacting 5,6-epoxy-5,6-dihydro-[1,10]phenanthroline 8 with β-mercaptoethanamine hydrochloride using sodium ethoxide in ethanol\textsuperscript{181}. Reaction of compound 9 with 1,1’-thiocarbonyldi-2(1H)-pyridone (TCDP) in DMF yielded compound 9NCS. Compound 9NCS was coupled with compound 5a-L and 5b-S through a thiourea linkage to yield a boc-protected phenanthroline neomycin conjugates 6a-L and 6b-S, respectively. Deprotection of amine groups of 6a-L and 6b-S was accomplished successfully with trifluoroacetic acid to yield final compounds 7a and 7b.

Scheme 3.1. Synthesis of neomycin amine at C5” of ring III. Reagents and conditions: (i) (Boc)\textsubscript{2}O, DMF-H\textsubscript{2}O, 60 °C; (ii) 2,4,6-trisopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride, pyridine, r.t.; (iii) NaN\textsubscript{3}, DMF, 90 °C; (iv) Sodium ethoxide, ethanol, β-mercaptoethanamine; (68%) (v) Pd/C, H\textsubscript{2}, r.t.
Scheme 3.2. Synthesis of phenanthroline derivatives 9NCS, 7a and 7b. Reagents and conditions: i-iv: (i) Sodium ethoxide, ethanol, β-mercaptoethanamine. (ii) TCDP, DMF, r.t., overnight stir (iii) dry pyridine (iv) TFA, 15 mins.

3.3.2. Phen-neo Conjugates Bind With High Affinity to G-quadruplex (G1) DNA

The binding of a telomeric G-quadruplex (G1) or a duplex (D1) with phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates 7a and 7b, phenanthroline (Phen), and neomycin was first assessed using the Fluorescence Intercalator Displacement (FID) Assay\textsuperscript{182}. This assay is based on the phenomenon that binding of thiazole orange (TO) with nucleic acids can drastically increase its quantum yield of dye from $2 \times 10^{-4}$ to 0.1, about 1000 times. Free TO in solution does not fluoresce. In a typical FID experiment, TO is first incubated with DNA to turn on fluorescence. Addition of a ligand of interest into the TO-DNA solution can gradually displace TO out of
DNA, resulting in the loss of fluorescence. The concentration of the ligand required to displace 50% of pre-bound TO from DNA is defined as DC\textsubscript{50}. Low DC\textsubscript{50} values represent the high binding affinity of the ligand towards DNA. For G-quadruplex and duplex DNA, this value is designated as G\textsubscript{4}DC\textsubscript{50} and dsDC\textsubscript{50}, respectively. It is noteworthy that TO is non-specific DNA binding dye; therefore, it does not selectively bind to different types of nucleic acids\textsuperscript{183}. The FID assay has been used for the detection of ligands binding to non-canonical structures in the genomic DNA\textsuperscript{184} in conjunction with other biophysical methods\textsuperscript{182}. Over the years, it has been successfully used to determine potent and selective G4 ligands that inhibit human telomerase activity\textsuperscript{176}.

Initial studies were carried out by incubating 7a or 7b with Ni\textsuperscript{2+} ion because coordination of phenanthroline with metal ions can drastically enhance the stacking surface of the ligand. Our results did not show enhanced binding of 7a and 7b to G1 compared with that of 7a and 7b alone (Figure 3.5b). Neomycin is known to coordinate with metal ions\textsuperscript{185}. It is possible that Ni\textsuperscript{2+} could not effectively coordinate with the Phen moiety of 7a and 7b due to the interference of neomycin at the concentration range used. Therefore, due to this uncertainty, we only report the binding of 7a and 7b (without Ni\textsuperscript{2+}) with G-quadruplex DNA in the following section. As shown in figure 3.5a, the corresponding rank order of the G\textsubscript{4}DC\textsubscript{50} values was 7b \textless 7a \textless neomycin \textless\textless Phen. The G\textsubscript{4}DC\textsubscript{50} value for 7b (0.9 \textmu M) was impressively low, 50-fold less than that of neomycin (49.8 \textmu M) and at least 500-fold less than that of phenanthroline alone (> 500 \textmu M). On the other hand, 7a, a longer linker analog of 7b, had a G\textsubscript{4}DC\textsubscript{50} value of 1.32 \textmu M. The low G\textsubscript{4}DC\textsubscript{50} values for 7b showed a stronger displacement of TO from G1 by 7b, suggesting that the structured amino-containing binding motif (neomycin) can significantly enhance the binding with G-quadruplex DNA. Using the same conditions, the dsDC\textsubscript{50} values for these compounds
were also measured with a DNA duplex (D1). The $^{ds}D_{C50}$ values for 7a, 7b, and neomycin are 2.78, 3.4 µM, and 5.7 µM, respectively. The relative selectivity of G-quadruplex over duplex DNA was determined by the ratio of $^{ds}D_{C50}/^{G4}D_{C50}$. The rank order for such selectivity was 7b (3.8) > 7a (2.0) > neomycin (0.11). It is clear that compound 7b binds more preferentially to G4 than duplex DNA as compared to 7a. Interestingly, neomycin has a smaller $^{ds}D_{C50}$ value (5.7 µM) than its $^{G4}D_{C50}$ value (49.8 µM). Phen binds to both duplex and G-quadruplex DNA very weakly based on the FID data. Both of the $^{G4}D_{C50}$ and $^{ds}D_{C50}$ values for Phen are over 500 µM; therefore, its selectivity of G4 over duplex DNA is negligible. An FID experiment of a mixture of neomycin and Phen (1:1 molar ratio) was also carried out. The $^{G4}D_{C50}$ value for the mixture is 9.0 µM, much smaller than those of neomycin (49.8 µM) and Phen (> 500 µM), indicating that the simultaneous binding of neomycin and Phen with G-quadruplex DNA has a synergistic effect. As a comparison, this value is 10-fold greater than that of 7b (0.9 µM) and 6.8-fold greater than that of 7a. Hence, conjugation of neomycin with Phen via covalent bonds provides a more significant enhancement of binding with G-quadruplex DNA than merely mixing two ligands. It is noteworthy that 7b shows more significantly enhanced binding with G-quadruplex DNA than duplex DNA. The $^{ds}D_{C50}$ value (4.5 µM) of the mixture of neomycin and Phen is similar to the values of neomycin (5.7 µM) and 7 (3.4 µM). The binding of duplex DNA by 7b could mainly result from the non-specific binding by electrostatic interactions of cationic charges of the neomycin moiety.
Figure 3.5. a) $d_{50}^{G}$ and $G_{4}$ values for compounds 7a and 7b, neomycin (neo), Phen, a mixture of Phen and neomycin (1:1 molar ratio). b) the $G_{4}$ values of 7a, 7a-Ni, 7b, and 7b-Ni from the FID assay. 7a-Ni and 7b-Ni represent a mixture of Ni$^{2+}$ with 7a and 7b in a 1:2 ratio, respectively. Buffer: 10 mM lithium cacodylate, 50 mM KCl, pH 7.0.

3.3.3. Compound 7b Binds and Stabilizes Telomeric Hybrid G-quadruplex Without Producing Any Change in Conformation of the G-quadruplex

Circular dichroism spectroscopy is a useful technique to study the conformations of biomolecules. For instance, it has been extensively used to study the conformation and handedness of the G-quadruplexes. Human telomeric G-quadruplex can adopt a variety of conformations depending upon the metal ion. In the presence of K$^+$ ions, a hybrid topology is observed, which typically shows a maximum (+) around 290 nm, a shoulder (+) centered around 260 nm, a weak band (+) with a maximum around 250 nm, and a band (-) with a maximum around 240 nm. Whereas in Na$^+$ it adopts a basket shape topology with a maximum band (+) around 290 nm and a maximum (-) band at 260 nm. The change in intensity of the bands along with their red or blue shift on ligand binding can provide useful information about the process of ligand binding.
Thermal denaturation monitored by CD is used to study the stabilizing influence of a ligand on G-quadruplex DNA\textsuperscript{189}. The ability of 7b to stabilize G1 was confirmed using thermal denaturation of G1 monitored by circular dichroism at 290 nm. As shown in Figure 3.6a and 2b, the representative folded fractions of G1 in the absence and presence of a ligand (10 μM) are plotted as a function of temperature. The melting temperature (T\textsubscript{m}) of G1 was measured to be 61.0 ± 0.6 °C. In the presence of neomycin or Phen at 10 μM, the T\textsubscript{m} values were 60.6 ± 0.3 °C and 60.8 ± 0.5 °C, respectively. Both neomycin and Phen could not stabilize G1 under this condition. Phen did not increase the T\textsubscript{m} value of G1, which is consistent with the previous studies\textsuperscript{179}. On the other hand, 7a destabilizes G1 by 4 °C. In the presence of 7b at 10 μM, a shorter linker analog of 7a, the T\textsubscript{m} value was 66.6 ± 0.3 °C, a 5.6 °C increment as compared with that of G1. Further increase in the concentration of 7b did not increase the T\textsubscript{m} of G1 significantly (Figure 3.6c). When incubating G1 with neomycin (10 μM) and Phen (10 μM), no increment of T\textsubscript{m} (61.0 ± 0.8 °C) was observed. Because both neomycin and phenanthroline alone were ineffective in stabilizing the G1, therefore, the stabilization effect of 7b toward G1 must be resulting from a synergistic enhancement of binding affinity by conjugating neomycin and phenanthroline together. Similar results were obtained from thermal denaturation monitored by UV at 295 nm (Figure 3.6d).
Figure 3.6. a) CD thermal denaturation of G1 in the presence of phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline, neomycin, and phen:neo (1:1). b) Tₘ of G1 in the presence of the ligands. c) Effect of molar concentration of 7b on Tₘ of G1. d) UV thermal denaturation of G1 in the presence of phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline, neomycin, and phen:neo (1:1).

The difference in thermal stabilization of G1 by 7a and 7b prompted us to investigate their interactions with CD titration experiments. As shown in Figure 3.7b, G1 in K⁺ adopts a hybrid-type topology with a maximum (+) around 292 nm, a shoulder (+) centered around 270 nm, a weak band (+) with a maximum around 250 nm, and a band (-) with a maximum around 235 nm, which is consistent with previous reports.

In general, titration of G1 with 7b did not lead to an overall topological change of G1. A hybrid conformation was conserved even at the 5:1 ligand to DNA ratio. When the ligand to DNA molar ratio was below 3, a gradual increase in the intensity of the band (-) at 235 nm, the
band (+) at 250 nm, and the band (+) around 292 nm was observed, respectively, suggesting that a further stabilization of the folded hybrid conformation. When the ligand to DNA molar ratio was above 3, a slight decrease in the intensities of these three bands occurred. A redshift of the band (+) at 293 up to 300 nm was clearly observed. It is known that the lateral or diagonal loops of G-quadruplexes greatly affect the shape of their CD spectra. At high ligand to DNA molar ratios, it is plausible that the neomycin moiety of 7 could interact with the loops of G1 via non-specific interactions, causing the observed shift in band maxima (Figure 3.7b).

By contrast, titration of 7a with G1 showed a distinct difference (Figure 3.7a). At the ligand to DNA ratio of 0.5, an increase in the intensity of band (+) around 292 nm along with the loss of shoulder peak at 270 nm and a slight dip of the peak at 260 nm was observed. At the ligand to DNA molar ratio of 3, the intensity of the band around 292 nm increased along with the redshift of the band, and the intensity of the peak (-) at 260 nm also deepened, suggesting the topology of G1 was more close to the antiparallel G-quadruplex [the maximum (+) around 292 nm and a band (-) with a maximum around 260 nm]. When the ligand to DNA molar ratio was above 3, a decrease in the intensity of the band (+) around 300 nm and concomitant increase in the maximum (-) around 260 nm was observed probably due to the non-specific interactions between the ligand and DNA at higher concentrations. The transient increase in the antiparallel topology character observed in the CD titrations might be due to the unfolding pathway of the G1.
Figure 3.7. a) CD titrations of compound 7a against G1. b) CD titrations of compound 7b against G1.

Based on kinetic studies of folding and unfolding pathways of the human telomeric G-quadruplexes, Chaires et al\textsuperscript{190} proposed the following folding/unfolding mechanism for htelo G-quadruplexes (Figure 3.8). The unfolding of the G-quadruplex was proposed to be sequential\textsuperscript{190}, which can be used to explain the $T_m$ difference observed for 7a and 7b in our studies.

Non-specific binding of 7a with random coil destabilizes the established equilibrium in solution. More hybrid G-quadruplex unfolds sequentially through a triplex like intermediate, an antiparallel intermediate, and finally a hairpin-like intermediate. The observation of the antiparallel signature by CD at the ligand to DNA molar ratio of 3 and higher and the observed destabilization of ($\Delta T_m = -4 ^\circ C$) could fit for this explanation. It is noteworthy that we observed turbidity in solution when titrating 7a into G1 at the ligand to DNA molar ratio more than 3. Turbidity could come from the precipitation of DNA because of the non-specific binding of 7a with G1. In the FID experiments, the unfolding of G1 by 7a could release TO of G1, leading to a concomitant decrease in fluorescence.
Figure 3.8. Folding and unfolding pathway of the htelG-G-quadruplexes\textsuperscript{190}.

The stabilization effect of neomycin, 7a and 7b, and Phen on a duplex DNA (D1) was investigated using thermal denaturation monitored by UV (Figure 3.9). None of them showed a noticeable stabilization effect on the melting of D1, suggesting a weak binding of phen-neo conjugates with duplex DNA.

Figure 3.9. UV thermal denaturation of dsDNA in the presence phen-neo conjugates, phenanthroline and neomycin.
3.3.4. Compound 7b Binds to G1 in a 1:1 Binding Stoichiometry

The electrospray-ionization mass spectrometry (ESI-MS) is a highly sensitive analytical technique for the analysis of small molecule-DNA interactions. The use of ESI-MS for the G-quadruplex structure analyses\textsuperscript{136}, relative binding affinity calculations\textsuperscript{82}, and binding stoichiometry\textsuperscript{176} is well documented. Compared with other analytical techniques like NMR and x-ray crystallography, which are also used for G-quadruplex-ligand binding interactions, ESI-MS requires simple sample preparation or less sample consumption due to its high sensitivity. In addition, studies have documented that G-quadruplexes maintained their solution-phase structure in the gas phase\textsuperscript{191,192}.

Because of the possible ion suppression effect of non-volatile alkali metals, ammonium acetate was commonly used for studying G-quadruplex DNA in ESI-MS. Ammonium ions assist in the folding of G-quadruplex just as K\textsuperscript{+} ions do. As shown in figure 3.10, G1 in NH\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} adopts a hybrid topology determined by CD spectroscopy. Because NH\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} ions are present between the adjacent G-tetrads; therefore, the number of NH\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} associated with the G-quadruplex structure indicates the number of G-tetrads in the topology. For example, the observation of two NH\textsubscript{4}\textsuperscript{+} ions in a G-quadruplex complex suggests that it contains three G-tetrads.\textsuperscript{136,193}
In our study, the complexation of a ligand (7a, 7b, or neomycin) with G1 in NH$_4^+$ was investigated with electrospray ionization (ESI) mass spectrometry. All the spectra shown here are normalized relative to the most abundant ion peak (base peak) in the spectrum. Mixtures of a ligand (7a or 7b) and G1 at a molar ratio ranging from 1:1 to 1:4 in 150 mM NH$_4^+$ were prepared and analyzed. A solution of G1 under the same condition in the absence of a ligand was used as a control. A mass spectrum representing a mixture of G1 and 7b ([G1]:[7] = 1:2) is shown in figure 3.11b. The formation of the G-quadruplex structure was confirmed by the peak at m/z 1459.85, representing the ion [G1+2NH$_4^+$-7H$^+$]$_5^-$. The inclusion of two NH$_4^+$ ions is a distinct indication of the presence of three G-tetrads in the G-quadruplex. Compound 7b was found to form a 1:1 complex with G1, indicated by the ion [G1+2NH$_4^+$+7b-7H$^+$]$_5^-$ at m/z 1642.13. The relative abundance of the complex is higher than those of free intact G-quadruplex when the molar ratio of 7b to G1 is larger than 1 suggesting the strong tenancy of 7b to bind with the G-
quadruplex. It is noteworthy that varying the molar ratios of 7b and G1 did not lead to different binding stoichiometries (Figure 3.11c and 3.11d).

![Mass spectrum images](image)

**Figure 3.11.** Mass spectrum of a mixture solution of G1 and 7b at different molar ratio. The peak with the maximum intensity was set as the base peak (100%).

Interestingly, mixtures of 7a and G1 did not show any complexation in ESI mass spectrometry, even with the molar ratio of 7a to G1 at 4 (Figure 3.12b). It is noteworthy that precipitation was observed when the ratio of 7a to G1 was above 3. Failing to observe the complexation of 7a with G1 suggested a relatively weak interaction between the two, which is consistent with our thermal stabilization studies. Because of this, in the following sections, we
will only pursue further biochemical and biophysical characterization of \( \textbf{7b} \) with telomeric G-quadruplex DNA.

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Figure 3.12.} & \quad \text{Mass spectrum of a mixture solution of G1 and 7a at [7a]:[G1] = 1 (left) and at [7a]:[G1] = 4 (right). The peak with the maximum intensity was set as the base peak (100%).} \\
\end{align*} \]

3.3.5. \( \textbf{7b} \) Binds With a Much Higher Binding Affinity to G1 as Compared to Neomycin and Phenanthroline

Isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC) was used for the analysis of the thermodynamics of binding. ITC is a gold standard for measuring binding affinity, and it is the only technique that measures the binding enthalpy directly. It allows for the dissection of the free energy of binding into the relative contribution of the entropy and enthalpy components, providing indispensable information about the kinds of forces involved in binding and ligand optimization\(^{104}\). A complete thermodynamic characterization provides more information on the nature of driving force for the binding process if they are enthalpic or entropic in origin.
In a typical ITC experiment, a series of aliquots of a ligand are injected into a sample cell containing the binding substrate. The heat released or gained during each injection is integrated and plotted against the molar ratio of ligand to substrate. The resulting thermogram is then fitted with a binding model that can describe the binding event. The fitting provides crucial parameters, including the number of binding sites, enthalpy, entropy, and free energy of the binding event (Figure 3.13)\textsuperscript{194}.

Figure 3.13. Basic principle of isothermal titration calorimetry\textsuperscript{194}.

In the present study, ligands (7b and neomycin) were analyzed for their thermodynamics of binding to a telomeric G-quadruplex (G1) and a 26-mer duplex (D1). Figure 3.14 shows the representative ITC profiles (upper panels) resulting from a series of injections of 7b (200 µM) into a solution (20 µM) of G1 (A) and D1 (B) in K\textsuperscript{+} at 25 °C. Each injection of the ligand to the G1/D1 is accompanied by the heat burst from the binding event and heat of dilution. The area under the thermogram peak is calculated with Nano Analyze software (version 3.8.0) and plotted against the molar ratio of ligand to DNA in the calorimetry cell. Calorimetric data from injections of 7b into K\textsuperscript{+} phosphate buffer under the same experimental conditions is used as
blank for the heat of dilution (black peaks in the thermograms). The blank data was deducted on the peak by peak basis from the heat of interaction between ligand 7b and G1/D1.

The dotted lines (Figure 3.14, lower panels) show the resulting corrected injection heats (by subtracting the blank data for corrections of dilution effects) plotted as a function of the [7b]/[DNA] molar ratio.

Figure 3.14. upper panel: ITC profiles of G1 (20 µM) (A) and D1 (10 µM) (B) titrated with 7b (200 µM) in a 10 mM potassium phosphate buffer with a total of 150 mM K⁺, pH 7.0 at 25 °C. The black peaks represent the heat of dilution. lower panel: The dotted line represents the integrated corrected injection heats plotted as a function of the [7b]/[G1] (A) and [7b]/[D1] (B) molar ratio. The smooth solid line reflects the calculated fit of the data using the binding models (multiple-sites for G4 and independent for duplex) from the software NanoAnalyze. Upward peaks represent an exothermic event.

Two slopes in the graph (Figure 3.14a, lower panel) are indicative of two primary binding events (there could multiple-binding sites with equal binding affinities). The data best fit a multiple-sites model with a 90% confidence level and result in the two association constants (Kₐs), (8.9±2.4)×10⁸ M⁻¹ and (3.5 ±0.5)×10⁵ M⁻¹. Based on the Kₐ values, the first binding event is a tight binding with a sharp transition, and the second binding event shows a gradual slope towards the binding saturation of G1 by 7b, suggesting a relatively weak binding. Neomycin is
positively charged under the conditions used in the study, so it is reasonable to expect weak non-specific electrostatic interactions between the charged molecules. A similar low-affinity second binding event at higher concentrations was also found in the study of G-quadruplex ligands such as BRACO-19\textsuperscript{195} and Se2SAP\textsuperscript{196} by other groups, which have permanently charged side chains. Binding enthalpies for the two events were determined to be \( \Delta H_1 \) \((-37.3\pm1.6)\text{ kJ/mol}\) and \( \Delta H_2 \) \((-32.3\pm0.5)\text{ kJ/mol}\), indicative of highly enthalpically favored binding for both events. The first binding event is entropy favorable with a \( T\Delta S \) value of \(+13.8\text{ kJ/mol}\), which means the binding process is accompanied by favorable release of small molecules (e.g., water, ions). Just like duplex DNA, G-quadruplexes also have organized water molecules (hydration of spine) in the grooves\textsuperscript{197}. The neomycin moiety of 7b binds into the grooves of G1 could release water molecules and/or metal ions. According to a survey of thermodynamic signatures for ligand-DNA binding mode, groove binding is predominantly entropically driven, while intercalation is enthalpically driven. Our observation suggests that the tight-binding event could involve both groove-binding and \( \pi-\pi \) stacking, implying a synergetic binding effect between Phen and neomycin. The second binding event is slightly entropy unfavorable with a \( T\Delta S \) value of -0.7 kJ/mol, which might be coming from non-specific interactions with the loop nucleotides or backbones without the release of relative equivalents of the water or ions. The presence of the first strong binding event was highlighted by a separate ITC titration experiment in which a series of injections of 7b (200 \( \mu \text{M} \)) was titrated into a solution (40 \( \mu \text{M} \)) of G1 to reach a final mole ratio of approximately 3 (Figure 3.15a).

The overall stoichiometry for binding of 7b to G1 in the K\textsuperscript{+} solution was determined to be approximately five ligands per G-quadruplex DNA. The sizeable binding stoichiometry also suggests the second (weak) binding event may be associated with non-specific binding. It is
noted that only a 1:1 binding stoichiometry was obtained from the ESI/MS experiments, as mentioned above. This discrepancy could result from the stability variations of ligand-DNA complexes in the solution phase and the gas phase of experimental conditions; therefore, the binding of 7b to weaker binding sites (non-specific binding) might not be observed in the ESI/MS experiments. The binding selectivity of 7b for G1 was analyzed by performing another experiment at 25 °C with D1. The binding isotherm of 7b with D1 (Figure 3.14b, lower panel) best fits with an independent (single-site) model with a 90% confidence level and result in an association constant of $(5.9 \pm 0.3) \times 10^4$ M$^{-1}$ as evident from the gradual slope. It is evident that the binding of 7b with D1 is much weaker than both binding events of 7b with G1 when comparing $K_a$ values. The results obtained here are consistent with the aforementioned biophysical studies, in which compound 7b binds preferentially to telomeric G4 over duplex DNA. As a comparison, the titration of neomycin to G1 at 25 °C was performed under the same condition. The binding of neomycin to G1 showed a much lower association constant of $(6.1 \pm 0.2) \times 10^3$ M$^{-1}$ (Figure 3.15b). Given that Phen does not bind to G4s and weak binding of neomycin with G1, the strong binding of 7b with G1 must come from covalently tethering neomycin and phenanthroline together.
Figure 3.15. upper panel: ITC profiles of G1 (40 µM) titrated with 7b (200 µM) (A) and G1 (20 µM) titrated with neomycin (400 µM) (B) in a 10 mM potassium phosphate buffer with a total of 150 mM K^+, pH 7.0 at 25 °C. The black peaks represent the heat of dilution. lower panel: The dotted line represents the integrated corrected injection heats plotted as a function of the \([7b]/[G1]\) (A) and \([\text{Neomycin}]/[G1]\) (B) molar ratio. The smooth solid line reflects the calculated fit of the data using the binding models (Independent model for 7b and multiple sites for neomycin) from the software NanoAnalyze. Upward peaks represent an exothermic event.

3.3.6. 7b Binds to G1 With a Dual Recognition Mode

Plausible binding modes of 7b with human telomeric G-quadruplex DNA was investigated using the DOCK 6.9 program. Because the G4 structure of the exact sequence used this work is not available in the data bank, we modeled G1 structure using the NMR solution structure (PDB id: 5Z80) of the complex formed by a platinum ligand and a human telomeric G-quadruplex as the initial point. It is noted that the G-quadruplex-forming regions of G1 and 5Z80 are the same. Upon manual removal of the platinum ligand and modification of a few residues at the 5’ and 3’-positions, the resulting G4 structure has the same sequence as G1 and is a hybrid-type topology. The simple docking results show that compound 7b can bind in the original binding site of the hybrid G-quadruplex, where the platinum ligand was found in the solution NMR structure. The most energetically favorable binding mode (Figure 3.16a) of 7b has the phenanthroline ring stack on top of the base pair in the G-quadruplex through π-π stacking and the neomycin moiety in the groove of the G-quadruplex. Further analysis shows π-
π stacking between the phenanthroline ring of 7b and residues of adenine-7 and guanine-8 (Figure 3.16b) and hydrogen bonding interactions of the neomycin moiety with guanine-21 amino group in the groove with the primary amine group on idopyranose ring of neomycin. Similarly, one of the amine groups in the glucopyranose ring of neomycin (circled) interacts with the guanine in the upper G-tetrad. In addition, neomycin was found to have hydrogen bonding interactions with the phosphate backbone of residues 19-21 (Figure 3.16c). The proposed binding mode is cohesive with the synergistic effect observed from biophysical studies. Using docking simulation, we also found several binding modes that do not interfere with each other. A representative binding mode of G1 with three molecules of 7b is presented in (Figure 3.16d). These binding modes could represent plausible non-specific interactions between G1 and 7b due to the electrostatic interactions of the neomycin moiety with DNA backbones.
Figure 3.16. a) Docked structure of compound 7b with a human telomeric G-quadruplex (G1). G-quadruplex is represented as surface colored by electrostatic potential, and the ligand is represented as ball and stick. b) π-π stacking interactions of the phenanthroline moiety with the top G-tetrad of G1. c) Binding interactions of the neomycin moiety with the groove of G1. The distances are in Å. d) A plausible binding mode of three molecules of 7b at higher concentration to G1. 7b inhibits the telomerase activity at low micromolar concentrations.

Upon confirming the favorable interactions between 7b and the telomeric G4, we investigated their inhibition of human telomerase activity in vitro using a modified (Telomerase Repeat Amplification Protocol) TRAP assay.
3.3.7. 7b Inhibits Telomerase at Low Micromolar Concentration as Determined by TRAP Assay

TRAP assay was originally developed by Kim et al.\textsuperscript{198} to study the relationship between cancer cell immortality and telomerase concentration (above a certain threshold). It includes three steps (Figure 3.17):

1. Extension: Telomeric repeats are added to the radiolabeled telomerase substrate (TS Primer). In humans, a 6-mer repeat 5’-TTAGGG-3’ is added by the telomerase during each round of addition.

2. Amplification: Extension of extended DNA by PCR with reverse primer RP and forward primer TS.

3. Detection of telomerase products: The presence and absence of telomerase activity is analyzed by gel electrophoresis. Typically, a ladder-like pattern reflects the activity of telomerase because it adds different units of 5’-TTAGGG-3’ during the process.

The compound may inhibit the DNA polymerase during the amplification step, which would give false-positive results. We used an internal standard to distinguish if a compound inhibits telomerase activity (through G-quadruplex stabilization) and not DNA polymerase (directly or by binding to duplex) from amplifying the telomerase extended product because either event will give a positive result.

An internal standard TSNT, a non-G-rich oligonucleotide primer, is used in the assay, which is amplified with its own reverse primer NT during the amplification step. With the addition of the internal standard, the results can be interpreted in the following ways. First, if both the ladder pattern and internal standard are observed, then the ligand has no effect on both the telomerase and polymerase activity. Second, if the telomerase extended products are reduced or disappeared and the product of the internal standard is still present, the compound inhibits telomerase activity while having no effect on the polymerase activity. Therefore, the use of the
internal standard helps in predicting ligand selectivity for G-quadruplex (telomerase) over duplex DNA (polymerase).

1. Elongation of the primer

![Diagram of Telomerase Reaction]

2. PCR amplification

![Diagram of Gel Electrophoresis]

**Figure 3.17.** Schematic presentation of a TRAP assay.

Two control compounds, BIBR (50 µM) and TmPyP4 (100 µM), were employed in the assay. BIBR\textsuperscript{199} is a telomerase translocation inhibitor which inhibits the telomerase activity without interacting with DNA. TmPyP4 is a known G-quadruplex DNA binding ligand\textsuperscript{82,175}.

As shown in **Figure 3.18**, Lane 1 is the negative control Lane with no telomerase. Only the product of the internal standard (IS) band was observed at the bottom. Lane 2 is a positive control Lane with telomeres in the absence of any ligand. The latter pattern indicates the telomerase activity, and the product of the internal standard (IS) at the bottom shows the
polymerase activity. Lane 3 represents the reaction with BIBR. The extension product bands were negligible, while the band for the internal standard was clearly observed, suggesting that BIBR inhibited telomerase but not polymerase in the reaction. In contrast to BIBR, TMPyP4, a potent non-selective G-quadruplex ligand, fully inhibited the activities of both telomerase and polymerase. No telomerase extension and PCR product bands (IS band disappeared) could be observed (Lane 4). The large stacking surface of TMPyP4 could intercalate into duplex DNA at this high concentration (50 μM) and thus inhibit the polymerase activity. These results were consistent with previously reported data. Compound 7b (Lanes 5-8) selectively inhibited the telomerase activity while it has no effect on the polymerase activity in the concentration range of 1.6 to 12.5 μM. The inhibition of telomerase activity by 7b could be unambiguously observed at 3.1 μM. Such inhibition is clearly concentration-dependent. At 12.5 μM, the activity of telomerase is greatly inhibited while the polymerase activity remains unaffected (IS band observed). Lane 9-11 represent the reactions in the presence of a mixture of phenanthroline and neomycin (1:1 molar ratio). Even at 25 μM, the mixture could not inhibit the telomerase activity because no extension products were observed. This observation further suggests a synergistic enhancement of the G-quadruplex mediated telomerase inhibition by phenanthroline-neomycin conjugation.
Figure 3.18. $^{32}$P-TRAP reactions in the presence of 7b (left) at concentrations of 12.5, 6.25, 3.125 and 1.56 µM in Lanes from 5 to 8, respectively. $^{32}$P-TRAP reactions in the presence of phen:neo (1:1) (right) at concentrations of 25, 12.5, and 6.25 µM in Lanes from 9 to 11, respectively. Reactions in the presence of BIBR (50 µM) and TMPyP4 (50 µM) were carried out as controls. IS: PCR product as the internal control.

3.4. Conclusion

In summary, the data here demonstrate that structured amino-containing side chains such as neomycin can be used as a suitable binding motif for 5-substituted phenanthroline based G4
ligands and telomerase inhibitors. Phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates can bind to telomeric G-quadruplex selectively over duplex DNA. The binding of conjugates to telomeric G-quadruplex DNA depends on the linker length between two moieties. Phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates bind to G-quadruplex in a synergistic fashion, in which phenanthroline stacks with the end G-tetrad while neomycin binds into the groove. Phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates can inhibit telomerase activity at low micromolar concentrations. The research presented in this chapter suggests that a structured amino group side chain can be used as a motif for designing selective G-quadruplex ligands and telomerase inhibitors.
CHAPTER 4: 2-CLIP-PHEN DERIVATIVES AS G4 LIGANDS TARGETING ANTIPARALLEL G-QUADRUPLEXES

4.1. Introduction

G-quadruplexes are dynamic DNA secondary structures, which have received much attention due to their direct involvement in the regulation of proto-oncogenes. The G-quadruplexes are formed in a stretch of G-rich strands, and many G-quadruplex conformations are in a dynamic equilibrium\textsuperscript{36,37}. The interplay of these conformations may control gene expression in various ways; however, the understanding of such relationships is still in infancy. Efforts are usually spent on targeting the most stable conformation under physiological conditions studied by solution-phase NMR\textsuperscript{63,101,200}, molecular dynamics simulations, along with a variety of biochemical and biophysical techniques\textsuperscript{201}. Most of the ligands have good selectivity for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA\textsuperscript{195}. Examples of selective ligands toward G-quadruplexes with different conformations are scarce. Hundreds of thousands of putative G-quadruplexes forming sequences are present in the human genome. Without efficient ligands to target different G-quadruplexes, off-targeting side effects\textsuperscript{202} could occur in therapeutic applications. There are more than 1000 G-quadruplex ligands in the G4 database. Most of them have extended aromatic surface to end-stack a G-quadruplex and contain cationic side chains to enhance the binding with electron-rich G-quadruplex grooves.\textsuperscript{92,105} As mentioned in the previous chapters, extended aromatic rings could increase the selectivity of a ligand for G-quadruplex over duplex DNA, while cationic side chains often decrease the ligand’s selectivity to some extent. Two drugs CX-5461\textsuperscript{203} and CX-3543\textsuperscript{204} (Quarfloxin) have entered clinical trials, which can induce selective lethality in DNA repair-deficient cancer cells by stabilizing G-
quadruplexes in vivo\textsuperscript{203}. Both drugs cannot selectively target \textit{G}-quadruplex conformations as found in vitro studies. In fact, most of the \textit{G}-quadruplex binding ligands developed so far have limited conformational selectivity\textsuperscript{61,87,175,205}.

In our effort to develop more potent \textit{G}-quadruplex ligands, we came across a novel class of molecules that show good selectivity for antiparallel \textit{G}-quadruplexes over parallel and hybrid \textit{G}-quadruplexes. In chapter 3, I reported phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates as G4 ligands. Previous studies in our group showed when 5-substituted 1,10-phenanthroline derivatives coordinate with Ni\textsuperscript{2+} ions, the resulting complexes have enhanced binding affinity towards \textit{G}-quadruplexes\textsuperscript{179}. The enhancement comes from forming a larger aromatic surface by coordinating two phenanthroline molecules with a Ni\textsuperscript{2+} ion. In light of this finding, we initially tried to complex phenanthroline-neomycin conjugates (Chapter 3) with Ni\textsuperscript{2+} to develop more potent G4 ligands; however, our attempt was unsuccessful because the interference of neomycin with metal ions made the study complicated. So, we sought to covalently link two 1,10-phenanthroline moieties with a serinol bridge that can mimic the phenanthroline-Ni\textsuperscript{2+} planar structure (Figure 4.1). The proposed molecule known as 2-Clip-phen was previously developed by Pitie \textit{et al}\textsuperscript{206}. 2-Clip-phen coordinated with Cu\textsuperscript{2+} has been used as an artificial endonuclease, which cleaves deoxyribose units from the minor grooves of DNA\textsuperscript{207–209}. Efforts have been made to improve the DNA binding affinity by conjugating 2-Clip-phen with spermine\textsuperscript{208}. 2-Clip-phen was tethered with acridine\textsuperscript{210} and poly N-methylpyrrole\textsuperscript{209} to increase its cellular uptake and DNA cleavage efficiency. 2-Clip-phen has also been linked to cis-platin, and the resulting complex showed dual functionality – DNA cleavage and DNA crosslinking\textsuperscript{26,211} (Figure 4.2). Ozalp-Yaman \textit{et al}\textsuperscript{212} synthesized bis-Clip phen platinum compounds for better DNA cleavage
and cytotoxicity. Recently, conjugation of clip-phen with a triplex-forming oligonucleotide (TFO) for site-specific DNA cleavage has been reported.\(^{213}\)

From the structure viewpoint, 2-Clip-phen has a very large extended aromatic surface that in theory, should stack with G-tetrads well. We believe it could be used as a lead to develop G-quadruplex ligands. Surprisingly, to the best of our knowledge, no studies using 2-Clip-phen as a G-quadruplex ligand scaffold have been reported in the literature. Only one similar structure, a bis-phenanthroline derivative with a single-nitrogen-atom linker, was reported by Bianco et al.\(^{214}\) for recognition of G-quadruplexes (Figure 4.3), which has a weak-to-moderate G-quadruplex binding ability. Given the ability of 2-Clip-phen to cleave DNA, we believe that it can be used as a promising scaffold for developing G-quadruplex binding ligands and for G-quadruplex specific cleaving agents (future direction).

\[ \text{Figure 4.1. A) 5-substituted phenanthrolines B) 2-Clip-phen design.} \]
Figure 4.2. The complex of the Clip-phen with cis-platin.

Figure 4.3. Bis-phenanthroline ligand with a three-carbon linker between two 1,10-phenanthroline rings.

Our multiple attempts to synthesize the 2-Clip-phen and neomycin conjugates were unsuccessful. The 2-Clip-phen moiety was degraded under the acidic deprotection condition for Boc groups (Scheme 4.2). Hence, we replaced neomycin with various amino-containing side chains and synthesized a series of conjugates. To our surprise, these conjugates can specifically target antiparallel G-quadruplexes over hybrid and parallel G-quadruplexes. This discovery is exciting, and it allows us to add novel G-quadruplex ligands that can distinguish conformations to the G4 ligand library. The structures of the 2-Clip-phen conjugates also provide future directions to develop novel G4 ligands. The synthesis and biophysical evaluations of these ligands will be presented in Chapter 4.
4.2. Experimental Section

4.2.1. Materials and Methods

All the chemicals for synthesis were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich or Fisher Scientific and used without further purification. DNA oligonucleotides were synthesized on an ABI 392 DNA/RNA synthesizer using standard phosphoramidite protocols and purified using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. All reagents and solid-support columns for DNA synthesis were purchased from Glen Research. The concentrations of DNA solutions were determined by UV spectroscopy, using the molar extinction coefficients (in units of mol of strand/L·cm⁻¹) obtained from OligoAnalyzer (www.idtdna.com). $\varepsilon_{260} = 237,000$ for G1 [5'-AGGG(TTAGGG)₃T-3’]. $\varepsilon_{260} = 248200$ for G3 (5’-TGG GGA GGG TGG GGA GGG TGG GGA-3’). $\varepsilon_{260} = 259,100$ for S1 (5’-ATGAAGGACGTAACCGCTCTGAACG-3’); $\varepsilon_{260} = 167,400$ for S2 (5’- CGTTCAGAGCCGGTTACGTCCTTCAT-3’). $^1$H NMR and $^{13}$C NMR spectra were collected on a JEOL ECA 600 MHz FT-NMR spectrometer. Mass spectra of the synthesized compounds were analyzed on an Agilent 1290 UHPLC coupled to an Agilent 6230 Time-of-Flight mass spectrometer. Mass spectra of ligand-DNA complexes were collected on a Thermo Fisher LTQ Mass Spectrometer. UV spectra were recorded on a Varian Cary 100 Bio UV-Vis spectrophotometer equipped with a thermoelectrically controlled 6 × 6 cell holder. Circular dichroism spectra were recorded on a JASCO J-810 spectropolarimeter using a quartz cuvette with a 1 mm or 1 cm optical path length.

4.2.2. Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen (2-CP) Derivatives

Compounds 2-CP-1 and 2-CP-2 were synthesized according to the scheme 4.1. 5a-NCS was synthesized using the published procedure. Compound 5b-NCS was synthesized from 5b-S, which was synthesized as described in chapter 3. We were not able to deprotect the 2-CP-
and 2-CP-2 to get the final compounds even when we used the mildest conditions possible for deprotection. The synthesis of 2-CP-1 and 2-CP-2 is described below (Scheme 4.1 and Scheme 4.2). We also synthesized a series of novel 2-Clip-phen derivatives (10-18) by decorating 2-Clip-phen scaffold with potent G-quadruplex binding side chains (scheme 4.3 and scheme 4.4).

**Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen (2-CP).** Synthesis of this compound was done following the published procedure with some changes. To the solution of sodium hydride (232 mg, 5.8 mmol) in dry DMF (4ml) at 0°C in two neck flask were added 2-bromo-1,10-phenanthroline (200 mg, 0.77 mmol) and serinol (35mg, 0.386 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 24 h and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The crude product was dissolved in 10 ml of DMF and 3.4 ml of ethanol and precipitation was done with 33 ml of water. The precipitates were collected with vacuum filtration and re-dissolved in 18 ml of hot methanol and precipitated again with water. Finally, the precipitates were dissolved in dichloromethane and precipitated with hexane. The compound has Rf value of 0.17, CH3OH:CH2Cl2:NH4OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F254, EMD Millipore. Yield = 143 mg (32 mmol, 41.4%).

**Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen (2-CP).** Synthesis of this compound was done following the published procedure with some changes. To the solution of sodium hydride (232 mg, 5.8 mmol) in dry DMF (4ml) at 0°C in two neck flask were added 2-bromo-1,10-phenanthroline (200 mg, 0.77 mmol) and serinol (35mg, 0.386 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 24 h and then allowed to warm to room temperature. The crude product was dissolved in 10 ml of DMF and 3.4 ml of ethanol and precipitation was done with 33 ml of water. The precipitates were collected with vacuum filtration and re-dissolved in 18 ml of hot methanol and precipitated again with water. Finally, the precipitates were dissolved in dichloromethane and precipitated with hexane. The compound has Rf value of 0.17, CH3OH:CH2Cl2:NH4OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F254, EMD Millipore. Yield = 143 mg (32 mmol, 41.4%).

**Synthesis of 5b-NCS.** In 20-ml round-bottomed flask, 5b-S (60 mg, 0.493 mmol) was dissolved in 6 ml of dry DMF. To the stirred solution TCDP (14.3 mg, 0.0616 mmol) along with catalytic amount of DMAP was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature under Argon. The completion of the reaction was monitored with TLC [ Rf = 0.3
(CH$_3$O$_2$H:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 8:92 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore). The residue was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$O$_2$H:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 8:92: (v/v)] yielded compound 5b-NCS (47 mg, 76 %) as a white solid. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 6.56-4.48 (m, 8H), 4.45-2.65 (m, 19H), 1.82-1.29 (m, 54H).

**Synthesis of 2-CP1.** In 10-ml round-bottomed flask, 5a-NCS (58 mg, 0.44 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (5 ml). An anhydrous pyridine solution (1 ml) of 2-CP (21.6 mg, 0.048 mmol) was added to the flask with a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under N$_2$. The reaction progress was monitored with TLC [ R$_f$ = 0.27 (CH$_3$O$_2$H:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 8:92:0.8 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The residue was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel, CH$_3$O$_2$H:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 8-10:92-90 (v/v)] yielded compound 2-CP1 (32 mg, 41 %) as a white solid. IR (KBr pellet, cm$^{-1}$) 3419, 2968.17, 2936, 1702, 1605, 1498, 1369, 1262, 1155, 1026, 843. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD) $\delta$ 8.93 (m, 2H), 8.28 (d, 2H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.93 (bs, 2H), 7.35 - 7.77 (m, 6H), 7.00 - 7.24 (m, 2H), 5.43 (bs, 2H), 5.25 (d, 1H, J = 9.6 Hz), 5.01 - 5.19 (m, 3H), 4.18 - 4.42 (m, 2H), 4.02 - 4.14 (m, 1H), 3.69 - 4.01 (m, 6H), 3.59-3.68 (s, 2H), 3.41 - 3.59 (m, 6H), 2.72 - 3.01 (bs, 4H), 1.86 - 2.05 (m, 1H), 1.1 - 1.67 (m, 54H). HRMS (ESI) calcd for C$_{83}$H$_{119}$N$_{12}$O$_{26}$S$_2$ [M+H]$^+$ : 1763.7800, found 1763.7766.

**Synthesis of 2-CP2.** In 10-ml round-bottomed flask, 5b-NCS (47 mg, 0.38 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (5 ml). An anhydrous pyridine solution (1 ml) of 2-CP (18.7 mg, 0.042 mmol) was added to the flask with a syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature under N$_2$. The reaction progress was monitored with TLC [ R$_f$ = 0.43 (CH$_3$O$_2$H:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 8:92:0.8 (v/v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. The residue was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography of the residue [silica gel,
CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 8:92 (v/v)] yielded compound 2-CP2 (30 mg, 47 %) as a white solid. IR (KBr pellet, cm$^{-1}$) 3422, 2987, 2932, 1691, 1507, 1376, 1267, 1180, 1039, 853. $^1$H NMR (CD$_3$OD) $\delta$ 8.89 (dd, 2H, J = 10.8, 3.6 Hz), 8.25 (t, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 8.86 (bs, 2H), 7.33-7.68 (m, 6H), 7.12 (q, 2H, J = 9 Hz), 5.78 (bs, 1H), 5.36 (bs, 2H), 4.99-5.25 (m, 3H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.28 - 4.51 (m, 2H), 4.19 (bs, 1H), 3.85 - 4.11 (m, 3H), 3.45 - 3.83 (m, 9H), 1.89 - 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.15 - 1.66 (m, 54H). $^{13}$C NMR (CD$_3$OD) $\delta$ 163.94, 159.04, 159.01, 158.73, 158.62, 158.25, 158.00, 149.94, 149.84, 145.38, 145.35, 144.34, 144.30, 140.05, 138.01, 137.93, 130.41, 130.36, 127.45, 127.30, 126.05, 126.00, 124.40, 123.76, 115.65, 115.62, 113.81, 100.04, 98.65, 80.75, 80.64, 80.43, 80.32, 76.35, 75.81, 74.62, 73.22, 73.16, 73.09, 73.00, 72.41, 71.71, 69.13, 65.87, 65.39, 56.90, 54.57, 53.54, 52.52, 51.24, 49.85, 42.42, 42.02, 35.74, 29.02, 28.92, 28.84, 28.79, 28.76. HRMS (ESI) calcd for C$_8$H$_{115}$N$_{12}$O$_{26}$S [M+H]$^+$: 1703.7466, found 1703.7832.

**General procedure for synthesis of AM1-9.** 20-50 mg (1 equivalent) of the amine was dissolved in 5 ml dry DCM. To the solution was added TCDP (1.5 equivalent), DMAP (catalytic amount). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h under N$_2$ atm. Reaction was monitored with TLC.

**Compound AM1.** Pale oil (52.35%, 35.8mg), The reaction was monitored with TLC [R$_f$ = 0.33, CH$_2$Cl$_2$: CH$_3$OH = 0.45:9.55 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 4.5:95.5 (v/v)]. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 3.63 (t, J = 8Hz, 2H), 2.77 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 2.50-2.62 (m, 4H), 1.74 - 1.83 (m, 4H). $^{13}$C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 131.47, 55.23, 54.17, 44.68, 23.60.

**Compound AM2.** White oil (52.7%, 35 mg), The reaction was monitored with TLC [R$_f$ = 0.21, CH$_2$Cl$_2$: CH$_3$OH = 0.6:9.4 (v/v), silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$ = 6:94 (v/v)]. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 4.00
(t, \( J = 4 \) Hz, 2H), 2.48 - 2.63 (m, 6H), 1.91 (quint, \( J = 8 \) Hz, 2H), 1.73-1.81 (m, 4H). \(^{13}\)C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 54.29, 53.04, 43.37, 29.11, 23.60.

**Compound AM3.** Slightly yellow oil (95%, 19mg), The reaction was monitored with TLC [\( R_f = 0.35, \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2: \text{CH}_3\text{OH} = 0.45:9.55 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\. Column chromatography [silica gel, \( \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 4.5:95.5 \text{ (v/v)}\)]. \(^1\)H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 3.63 (t, \( J = 8 \) Hz, 2H), 2.27 (t, \( J = 8 \) Hz, 2H), 2.47 - 2.63 (m, 4H), 1.64 - 1.86 (m, 4H). \(^{13}\)C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 132.13, 58.10, 54.48, 43.18, 26.00, 24.21.

**Compound AM4.** Slightly yellow oil (49.2%, 31.9 mg), The reaction was monitored with TLC [\( R_f = 0.425, \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2: \text{CH}_3\text{OH} = 0.8:9.2 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\. Column chromatography [silica gel, \( \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 8:92 \text{ (v/v)}\)]. \(^1\)H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 3.59 (t, \( J = 8 \) Hz, 2H), 2.28 - 2.50 (m, 6H), 1.87 (quint, \( J = 8 \) Hz, 2H), 1.59 (quint, 4H), 1.38 - 1.48 (m, 2H). \(^{13}\)C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 55.77, 54.74, 43.44, 27.40, 25.97, 24.42.

**Compound AM5.** Slightly yellow oil (51.5%, 34mg), The reaction was monitored with TLC [\( R_f = 0.65, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 0.3:9.7 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\. Column chromatography [silica gel, \( \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 3:97 \text{ (v/v)}\)] yielded the desired compound. \(^1\)H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 3.71 (t, \( J = 4.5 \) Hz, 4H), 3.58 (t, \( J = 6.2 \) Hz, 2H), 2.66 (t, \( J = 6.2 \) Hz, 2H), 2.50 (t, \( J = 4.1 \) Hz, 4H). \(^{13}\)C NMR (151 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 133.03, 67.02, 57.73, 53.42, 42.97.

**Compound AM6.** Slightly yellow oil (78.1 %, 50.4mg) The reaction was monitored with TLC [\( R_f = 0.36, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 0.4:9.6 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}]\. Column chromatography [silica gel, \( \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 4:96 \text{ (v/v)}\)] yielded the desired compound. \(^1\)H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 3.68 (t, \( J = 4.5 \) Hz, 4H), 3.59 (t, \( J = 6.5 \) Hz, 2H), 2.43 (t, \( J = 6.9 \) Hz, 6H), 1.82 - 1.86 (m, 2H). \(^{13}\)C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta \) 130.15, 67.03, 55.25, 53.73, 43.10, 26.94.
**Compound AM7.** Slightly yellow oil (72.5 %, 47 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( R_f = 0.146, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}: (\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O} = 1:9 \text{ (v/v), silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore} \). Column chromatography [silica gel, CH\text{3OH}: (C\text{2H\text{5})}_2\text{O} = 4:96 \text{ (v/v)}] yielded the desired compound. \(^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} (600 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 3.56 (t, J = 6.2 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 2.65 (t, J = 6.2 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 2.31 - 2.52 (m, 8H), 2.27 (s, 3H). \(^{13}\text{C-NMR} (151 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 132.63, 57.27, 55.09, 52.96, 46.09, 43.11.

**Compound AM8.** Slightly yellow oil (54.6 %, 34.6 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( R_f = 0.65, \text{CH}_3\text{OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 0.7:9.3 \text{ (v/v), silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore} \). Column chromatography [silica gel, CH\text{3OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 7:93 \text{ (v/v)}] yielded the desired compound. \(^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} (600 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 3.56 (t, J = 6.5 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 2.26 - 2.43 (m, 13H), 1.80 - 1.84 (m, 2H). \(^{13}\text{C-NMR} (151 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 130.02, 55.16, 54.80, 53.17, 46.09, 43.19, 27.27.

**Compound AM9.** Pale oil (15mg, 51.93 %). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( R_f = 0.37, \text{CH}_3\text{OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 5:95 \text{ (v/v)}, \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore} \). Column chromatography [silica gel, CH\text{3OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 = 5:95 \text{ (v/v)}] yielded the desired compound. \(^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} (600 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 3.62 (t, J = 6.5 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 2.63 (t, J = 6.2 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 2.31 (s, 6H). \(^{13}\text{C-NMR} (151 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 58.55, 45.42, 43.46, 131.98.

**General procedure for the synthesis of 2-Clip-phen neomycin conjugates (2-CP1 and 2-CP2).** To 5-8M solution of the 5a/5b-NCS in dry pyridine, 1.1 molar equivalent of the 2-Clip-phen is added. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The highly non-polar boc-protected neomycin impart sufficient non-polar character to the molecule that it can be separated from the unreacted 2-Clip-phen without a significant problem using column chromatography.
**General procedure for the synthesis of 10-18.** To the solution of 2-Clip-phen (10-25 mg in 5 ml of dry pyridine), 4 equivalents of AM1-9 was added to consume all the 2-Clip-phen. The pyridine is removed under reduced pressure. Crude residue is rinsed with hexane to remove most of the unreacted AM1-9. Flash chromatography of the residue yields the white solid as the final compounds (10-18).

**Compound 10.** White solid (59.5%, 16mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( [R_f = 0.25, \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2: \text{CH}_3\text{OH} = 0.4:9.6 \ (v/v), \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}] \). Column chromatography [silica gel, [silica gel, CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH = 4:96:0.4 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm⁻¹) 3270, 3065, 2957, 2936, 2877, 2794, 1608, 1592, 1451, 1554, 1451, 1417, 1394, 1344, 1221. \(^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} \ (600 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 9.08 - 9.09 \ (m, 2\text{H}), 8.16 - 8.02 \ (2\text{H}), 7.87 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 7.49 - 7.59 \ (m, 6\text{H}), 6.98 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 5.46 \ (d, J = 4.6 \text{ Hz, 1H}), 5.22 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 5.02 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 3.78 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 2.37 \ (d, J = 201.7 \text{ Hz, 6H}), 1.29 \ (s, 4\text{H}). \(^{13}\text{C}-\text{NMR} \ (151 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 182.91, 162.92, 149.63, 144.98, 143.94, 138.83, 136.17, 129.02, 126.27, 124.76, 123.66, 122.56, 114.16, 65.77, 54.68, 53.63, 43.68, 23.30.

**Compound 11.** White solid (52.1%, 10.7mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( [R_f = 0.225, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2: \text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 10:90:1 \ (v/v/v), \text{silica gel 60 F}_{254}, \text{EMD Millipore}] \). Column chromatography [silica gel, [silica gel, CH₃OH:CH₂Cl₂:NH₄OH = 10:90:1 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm⁻¹) 3451, 3070, 2955, 2877, 1607, 1592, 1503, 1453, 1348, 1264, 1223. \(^1\text{H}-\text{NMR} \ (600 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 9.06 \ (d, J = 2.7 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 8.16 \ (d, J = 7.6 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 7.97 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 7.54 - 7.66 \ (m, 6\text{H}), 7.03 \ (d, J = 6.9 \text{ Hz, 2H}), 5.36 \ (s, 1\text{H}), 5.14 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 4.95 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 3.73 \ (s, 2\text{H}), 2.75 - 2.24 \ (6\text{H}), 1.92 - 1.55 \ (6\text{H}). \(^{13}\text{C}-\text{NMR} \ (151 \text{ MHz, CDCl}_3) \delta 162.97, 149.67, 145.01, 143.96, 139.11, 136.42, 129.21, 126.39, 124.95, 123.88, 122.77, 114.26, 66.25, 53.94, 43.32, 29.79, 27.61, 23.44.
**Compound 12.** White solid (53.2%, 15.3mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC $[R_f = 0.29, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 5:95:0.5 (v/v/v)]$, silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 5:95:0.5 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3428, 3074, 2931, 2851, 1608, 1592, 1503, 1453, 1416, 1349, 1266, 1222. \textsuperscript{1}H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.06 (s, 2H), 8.03 (s, 2H), 7.79 (s, 2H), 7.47 (s, 6H), 6.91 (s, 2H), 5.55 - 5.36 (1H), 5.32 - 4.92 (4H), 4.04 - 3.62 (2H), 2.78 - 1.76 (m, 6H), 1.48 - 0.90 (m, 6H). \textsuperscript{13}C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 182.86, 162.66, 149.42, 144.71, 143.72, 138.55, 135.96, 128.82, 126.04, 124.53, 123.46, 122.44, 113.90, 65.40, 57.16, 53.89, 41.34, 29.62, 24.89, 23.73.

**Compound 13.** White solid (93.4 %, 26.4 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC $[R_f = 0.19, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)]$, silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3436, 3065, 2933, 2853, 2805, 1608, 1592, 1560, 1546, 1558, 1452, 1417, 1395, 1349. \textsuperscript{1}H -NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.06 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 2H), 8.17 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 7.97 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 - 7.66 (m, 6H), 7.04 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 2H), 5.41 (s, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J = 129.2$ Hz, 4H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 2.21 (s, 6H), 1.32-1.71 (m, 8H). \textsuperscript{13}C -NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 182.86, 162.66, 149.42, 144.71, 143.72, 138.55, 135.96, 128.82, 114.27, 66.01, 56.73, 54.33, 43.26, 26.30, 25.55, 24.17.

**Compound 14.** White solid (93.8%, 13 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC $[R_f = 0.22, \text{CH}_3\text{OH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 4:96:0.4 (v/v/v)]$, silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 4:96:0.4 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3451, 3280, 3063, 2954, 2867, 1608, 1592, 1562, 1503, 1436, 1418, 1222, 1135, 1222. \textsuperscript{1}H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.06 (s, 2H), 7.76 (d, $J = 334.7$ Hz, 10H), 6.94 (s, 2H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 5.07-5.27 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 2.35 - 3.17 (m, 4H), 1.63 - 2.19 (m, 7H).
$^{13}$C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 162.84, 149.50, 144.90, 143.85, 138.63, 136.11, 128.93, 128.93, 126.23, 124.66, 123.58, 122.55, 114.12, 66.46, 65.45, 57.19, 53.52, 53.16.

**Compound 15.** White solid (62.6%, 20 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC [$R_f$ = 0.15, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 4:96:0.4 (v/v/v)], silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 4:96:0.4 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.06 (d, $J$ = 2.7 Hz, 2H), 8.16 (d, $J$ = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.95 (s, 2H), 7.53-7.65 (m, 6H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.95 (s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 1H), 3.49 (s, 4H), 2.60 (s, 1H), 2.14 (s, 6H), 1.65 (s, 2H). $^{13}$C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 163.00, 149.60, 145.03, 143.93, 139.06, 136.40, 129.18, 126.42, 124.93, 123.81, 122.70, 114.28, 66.88, 66.08, 56.38, 53.55, 43.10, 26.18.

**Compound 16.** White solid (72.2%, 24.5 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC [$R_f$ = 0.22, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)], silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3436, 3068, 2945, 2815, 1608, 1592, 1563, 1555, 1503, 1453, 1418, 1347. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.03 (s, 2H), 7.40 - 8.06 (m, 10H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 5.02 - 5.42 (m, 5H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 1.74 - 2.54 (m, 13H). $^{13}$C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 182.47, 162.59, 149.21, 144.64, 143.65, 138.28, 135.83, 128.69, 125.97, 124.40, 123.26, 122.37, 113.86, 64.88, 56.34, 54.14, 52.27, 50.62, 45.42, 41.50.

**Compound 17.** White solid (88.3%, 28.1 mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC [$R_f$ = 0.14, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)], silica gel 60 F$_{254}$, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography [silica gel, CH$_3$OH:CH$_2$Cl$_2$:NH$_4$OH = 6:94:0.6 (v/v/v)] yielded the desired compound. IR (KBr, cm$^{-1}$) 3428, 3066, 2940, 2807, 1608, 1561, 1549, 1504, 1452, 1418, 1394, 1347, 1367, 1222. $^1$H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ 9.06 (d, $J$ = 2.9 Hz, 2H), 8.18 (d,
\[ J = 7.4 \text{ Hz, 2H}, 7.98 \text{ (s, 2H), 7.54 - 7.67 (m, 6H), 7.04 (d, } J = 6.7 \text{ Hz, 2H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.15 \text{ (s, 2H), 4.93 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 2.04 - 2.75 (m, 13H), 1.65 (s, 2H).} \]

\(^{13}\text{C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl}_3\text{) \(\delta\) 162.98, 149.87, 144.98, 143.90, 139.06, 136.41, 129.17, 126.40, 124.91, 122.69, 121.38, 114.27, 65.92, 55.99, 54.97, 52.98, 45.97, 43.44, 26.54.}\]

**Compound 18.** White solid (71.5%, 12mg). The reaction was monitored with TLC \( [R_f = 0.202, \text{CH}_3\text{OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 5:95:0.5 \text{ (v/v/v)}] \), silica gel 60 F\text{254}, EMD Millipore]. Column chromatography \( [\text{silica gel, CH}_3\text{OH:CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{NH}_4\text{OH} = 5:95:0.5 \text{ (v/v/v)}] \) yielded the desired compound. \(^1\text{H-NMR (600 MHz, CDCl}_3\text{) \(\delta\) 9.10 (d, } J = 2.7 \text{ Hz, 2H), 8.14 (d, } J = 7.6 \text{ Hz, 2H), 7.94 \text{ (s, 2H), 7.74 - 7.37 (6H), 7.05 (d, } J = 8.2 \text{ Hz, 2H), 5.43 - 5.47 (m, 1H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 5.00 \text{ (s, 2H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 2.48 (s, 5H), 2.38 - 2.08 (s, 2H), 1.83 (s, 6H).} \)

\(^{13}\text{C-NMR (151 MHz, CDCl}_3\text{) \(\delta\) 150.26, 136.51, 125.05, 118.77, 112.69, 54.23, 66.17, 66.8, 46.05, 43.95, 44.17.}\]

4.2.3. MS Analysis Procedures of Synthesized Compounds

The samples were diluted in methanol to approximately 1 M concentration. A sample solution (1 \( \mu\text{L} \)) was introduced by Direct injection without a chromatographic column. High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were obtained on a JEOL AccuTOF time-of-flight mass spectrometer (Peabody, MA) coupled with an ESI source or Ion sense DART open-air ionization source (Saugus, MA). The solvent system was 1:1 methanol:water. Ions were delivered to the mass spectrometer with an electrospray ionization (ESI) source. The capillary voltage was set to be 4000V for the all the samples. Data were collected in the m/z range of 200-1100. Spectra were collected at a rate of 2 spectra/s allowing for 4800 transients/spectrum.

4.2.4. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA and Duplex DNA for CD and UV experiments

Three G-quadruplexes with different conformations were used in the study, including G1 (htelo, hybrid) 5’-AGGG(TTAGGG)_3T-3’ in K\(^+\), G2 (htelo, antiparallel) 5’-
AGGG(TTAGGG)_3 T-3’ in Na+, and G3 (c-MYC, parallel) 5’-
TGGGGAGGGTGGGGAGGGTGGGA-3’ in a mixture of Li+ and K+.

The G-quadruplex DNA strand (G1, G2 or G3, 100 µM) was dissolved in a mixture (100 µL) of lithium cacodylate buffer (40 mM, pH 7.1) and a corresponding salt (150 mM KCl for G1, 150 mM NaCl for G2, and a mixture of 99 mM LiCl and 1mM KCl for G3), heated at 90 °C for 10 min, slowly cooled to 25°C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight. Duplex D1 (complementary strands of S1 and S2, 100 µM each) was dissolved in a mixture of lithium cacodylate buffer (40 mM, pH 7.1) and KCl (150 mM), heated at 90 °C for 10 min, slowly cooled to 25°C, and incubated at 4 °C overnight. All solutions were stored at 4 °C for further use.

4.2.5. Preparation of G-quadruplex DNA for ESI Mass Spectrometry Experiments

G1 (100 µM) in 150 mM NH4OAc solution was heated to 95 °C for 5 min followed by cooling slowly to room temperature and incubated at 4°C overnight.

4.2.6. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by CD

The mixture solutions (200 µL) of (G1, G2 or G3) (5 µM) in lithium cacodylate buffer (40 mM, pH 7.1) and a corresponding salt (150 mM KCl for G1, 150 mM NaCl for G2, and a mixture of 99 mM LiCl and 1mM KCl for G3) in the absence or presence of a ligand were prepared. The CD spectra were recorded at a fixed wavelength (290 nm for G1 and G2, 265 nm for G3) as a function of increasing temperature (25-85 °C) at a heating rate of 0.5 °C/min. Melting profiles were converted into a folded fraction based on a published procedure\textsuperscript{162}, and the melting temperatures were determined at the 0.5 folded fraction.

4.2.7. CD Titration

Aliquots of a stock solution containing compounds were gradually added into a solution (200 µL) of G1 (G2 or G3) (5 µM) in lithium cacodylate (40 mM, pH 7.0) and 150 mM KCl at
25 °C. The final molar ratios of ligands to G-quadruplex were varied from 0 to 5.5. After each addition, the solution was gently mixed and incubated for 5 min for equilibrium before collecting the spectrum. The overall volume change during the titration was kept less than 1% of the initial volume. CD spectra were recorded as a function of wavelength (200-400 mm, 50 nm/min scan speed, 0.5 nm data pitch) using a 1 cm pathlength quartz cuvette. Each spectrum was averaged over three scans.

4.3.8. G-quadruplex Induction

The solution of G1 (10 μM) in 50 mM Tris.HCl, pH 7.4 buffer was heated at 90 °C for 5 mins and immediately cooled to 0 °C using ice-water slush. The solution was kept in ice and taken out just before CD spectra measurement. Aliquots of stock solution of the ligands were added to vary the molar equivalents in solution from 0 to 10. After each addition, the solution was gently mixed and incubated for 5 min for equilibrium before collecting the spectrum. CD spectra were recorded as a function of wavelength (200-400 mm, 50 nm/min scan speed, 0.5 nm data pitch) using a 1 cm pathlength quartz cuvette. Each spectrum was averaged over three scans and blank subtracted.

4.2.9. Thermal Denaturation Analysis Monitored by UV

The mixture solutions (1 mL) of D1 (2 μM) in lithium cacodylate buffer (40 mM, pH 7.1) and KCl (150 mM) in the absence or presence of a ligand (8 μM) were prepared. The UV melting curves were recorded at 260 nm as a function of temperature (20-85 °C, heating rate: 0.5 °C/min). Melting profiles were converted into a folded fraction, and the melting temperatures were determined at the 0.5 folded fraction.
4.2.10. Fluorescent Intercalator Displacement Assay

A reaction solution containing 0.25 μM DNA (G1, G2, G3, or D1) in lithium cacodylate (10 mM, pH 7.0) and KCl (50 mM) was incubated with 0.5 μM thiazole orange (TO) for 30 min in the dark. Aliquots of a ligand were added to this mixture solution and equilibrated for 5 min in the dark before measurement. The fluorescence spectra (Ex: 501 nm, slit width: 5.0 nm, scan speed 120 nm/min) were recorded from 510-650 nm after each addition. The percent fluorescence displacement (%F) was calculated at λ_{max} by using the formula % FI.

\[ \text{%F} = 100 - \left( \frac{FA}{FA_0} \right) \times 100 \]

where FA_0 is the initial fluorescence intensity in the absence of a ligand, and FA is the fluorescence intensity upon addition of a ligand.

4.2.11. Docking Procedure

The geometry optimization of the representative ligand 11 was carried out at the hybrid density functional B3LYP level with 6-311G(d) basis set using Gaussian’09 program package. The Natural bond order (NBO) analysis was carried out to calculate the atomic charges on the optimized geometries. Docking simulations of 11 were carried out on the antiparallel, parallel, and hybrid G-quadruplexes. The structures of hybrid G-quadruplex, antiparallel G-quadruplex, and parallel G-quadruplex were modeled after the solution structures with the PDB id (the RCSB protein data bank) of 5Z80, 2MCC, and 2L7V, respectively. Each initial solution structure is ligand-bound, and the corresponding ligand was manually removed to obtain the G-quadruplex structure for docking. The flexible ligand docking experiments were carried out using the DOCK 6.9 program. Throughout the docking of all three ligands, the same receptor grid was used. Analyses of docked structures and docked image creations were carried out using the UCSF Chimera program.
4.2.12. ESI-MS Analysis of the Complex Formation Between G1 and 11/13

G1 (20 µM) and compound 11/13 (80 µM) were mixed and methanol was added to make 33% methanol-water final concentration. The mixed solutions were injected into a Thermo Scientific LTQ XL Mass Spectrometer at a rate of 5 µL/min. The ion spray voltage was set to -4500 V and ion transfer tube temperature to 300 °C. Nitrogen sheath and auxiliary gas flows were 12 and 0 arbitrary, respectively. MS spectra were recorded in the m/z range from 1400 to 1800 with an average of 150 scans. Data were collected using Thermo Xcalibur 2.2 and analyzed using the Thermo Xcalibur 4.0 software.

4.3. Results and Discussion

4.3.1 Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives

The final compounds were synthesized in three steps, as shown in Schemes 1-3. 2-Clip-phen was synthesized based on a published procedure.206 We used 2-bromo-1,10-phenanthroline instead of 2-chloro-1,10-phenanthroline as the starting material because it is readily available and cost-effective. Reaction of 2-bromo-1,10-phenanthroline with serinol in the presence of NaH in anhydrous DMF followed by recrystallization yielded pure 2-Clip-phen (Scheme 4.1). It is noteworthy that 2-Clip-phen streaks in the silica gel column so that it cannot be easily purified using column chromatography. In separated reactions, amines 5a-L, 5b-S and AN1-9 were converted into the corresponding isothiocyanates by reacting with 1,1’-thiocarbonyldi-2(1H)-pyridone (TCDP) in dry dichloromethane/dimethylformamide. In the final step, 2-Clip-phen react with isothiocyanates to yield the target products via the thiourea linkage formation in good yields. The target compounds had very similar mobility to 2-Clip-phen on the silica gel column; therefore, purification with column chromatography was very time-consuming. Using a large
excess (4-5 molar equivalents) of isocyanates to consume most 2-Clip-phen in the coupling reaction greatly helped the purification step.

**Scheme 4.1.** Synthesis of 2-Clip-phen.

**Scheme 4.2.** Synthesis of 2-Clip-neomycin derivatives.
Scheme 4.3. Synthesis of isothiocyanate (AM1-9) from primary amines (AN1-9). (TCDP is 1-1'-thiocarbonyldi-2(1H)-pyridone).

Scheme 4.4. Coupling of isothiocyanates and 2-Clip-phen moieties.
4.3.2. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Stabilize the Human Telomeric Antiparallel G-quadruplexes Over Other G-quadruplexes

The stabilization of G-quadruplex DNA by 2-Clip-phen derivatives was determined by thermal denaturation studies monitored by circular dichroism (CD). CD spectroscopy is a common technique that is used to analyze the conformation of proteins and DNA. DNA G-quadruplexes can adopt three major conformations, characterized by unique signature peaks in circular dichroism. A typical parallel G-quadruplex topology exhibits a maximum peak (+) around 260 nm and a peak (-) with a maximum around 240 nm\textsuperscript{216}. A hybrid G-quadruplex topology\textsuperscript{188} typically shows a maximum (+) around 290 nm, a shoulder (+) centered around 260 nm, a weak band (+) with a maximum around 250 nm, and a band (-) with a maximum around 240 nm. An antiparallel G-quadruplex topology shows a maximum (+) around 290 nm and a band (-) with a maximum around 260 nm. CD signals of G-quadruplexes depend on the sugar-phosphate backbone strand orientation, loops composition, helical handedness, and nucleobase orientations\textsuperscript{217,186}. For instance, the positive CD peak at 260 nm indicates the parallel strand orientation or anti-anti base steps, and the CD peak at 290 nm most likely shows the antiparallel strand orientation or syn-anti, anti-syn base steps. Hybrid G-quadruplex DNA can have more than one conformation. Its CD peaks at 290 nm and 260 nm come from a combination of nucleobase orientations. The relative intensity of the signals at 290 nm and 260 nm reflects the percentage of nucleobase orientations contributed to the conformation(s). For example, human telomeric DNA and BCL-2 proto-oncogene G-quadruplexes both adopt hybrid conformation(s) under physiological conditions, but their CD signals are slightly different. The CD spectrum of the BCL-2 G-quadruplex is contributed from anti-anti base steps, and that of the human telomeric G-quadruplex is contributed from syn-anti or anti-syn base steps\textsuperscript{200}. 
In the present study, three G-quadruplexes were chosen for thermal denaturation monitored by CD. A hybrid human telomeric G-quadruplex (G1) was formed in the presence of 150 mM K\(^+\). The same sequence was used to create an antiparallel G-quadruplex in the presence of 150 mM Na\(^+\). To form a parallel G-quadruplex (G3) conformation, we used a 27mer c-MYC DNA sequence annealed in a mixture of 99 mM Li\(^+\) with 1 mM K\(^+\). The conformations of three G-quadruplexes were confirmed using circular dichroism (Figure 4.4).

*Figure 4.4.* The CD spectra of htelo hybrid (G1), htelo antiparallel (G2) and c-MYC parallel (G3) G-quadruplex conformations.
Figure 4.5. Effect of compound 13 on the $T_m$ of htelo hybrid (G1) (left), and antiparallel G-quadruplex conformation (G2) (right).

Figure 4.6. Effect of compound 13 on the $T_m$ of c-MYC parallel (G3) G-quadruplex.

Thermal stability of G-quadruplex DNA can be probed by analyzing CD ellipticity at 290 nm or 265 nm as a function of increasing temperature. The intensity of the ellipticity decreases as a G-quadruplex dissociates into random coils at high temperatures. The temperature at which 50% of the G-quadruplex dissociates into random coils is defined as melting temperature ($T_m$).
A melting profile is normally converted into a folded fraction as a function of increasing temperature. The melting temperature can be determined at the folded fraction of 0.5.

The thermal denaturation experiments were conducted with a DNA: ligand ratio of 1:4. All the experiments were duplicated. The representative normalized melting profiles of compound 13 with three G-quadruplex conformations are shown in figure 4.5 and 4.6. The melting curves for all the compounds are presented in the appendix C.

All 2-Clip-phen derivatives showed a more significant stabilization effect (Table 4.1) on the antiparallel telomeric G-quadruplex (G2) than the other two G-quadruplexes (G1 and G3). 2-Clip-phen had a minor effect on the stabilization of three G-quadruplexes, which increased the Tms of G1, G2, and G3 by 0.8, 2.3, and 2.9 °C, respectively. Amongst all the derivatives, compounds 11 and 13 had the best stabilization effect, which increased the Tm of G2 by more than 10 °C. All the derivatives slightly increased the Tms of G1 and G3 (1-3 °C in most cases), suggest that they preferentially bind to the antiparallel telomeric G-quadruplex. The effect of amino-containing side chains of the derivatives was determined by comparing the ΔTms of the derivatives with that of 2-Clip-phen for each G-quadruplex (ΔΔTm in Table 4.1). Conjugation of amino-containing side chains to 2-Clip-phen could not enhance its binding to the parallel c-MYC G-quadruplex (G3) because the ΔΔTm values were within the experimental errors. The amino-containing side chains drastically increased the binding of 2-Clip-phen to the antiparallel telomeric G-quadruplex (G1) and slightly increased its binding to the hybrid telomeric G-quadruplex (G2). The positively charged alicyclic bases or (aliphatic amine) make favorable interactions with the N-H of G-tetrads in the grooves or with negatively charged phosphate backbones. The alicyclic rings pyrrolidine and piperidine showed the most stabilizing effect followed by piperazine and morpholine. The morpholine ring contains an oxygen atom which
may cause electrostatic repulsive interactions with the phosphate backbones and thus decrease the ligand binding to G-quadruplexes\textsuperscript{176}. The N-methyl group of the piperazine ring might be involved in some steric interactions within the groove, which renders the stacking interaction with the G-tetrads. The length of the linker seems to play an important role in thermal stabilization. The derivatives with a longer linker showed a slightly better stabilization effect when comparing the corresponding $T_m$ values.

### Table 4.1

*G-quadruplex Stabilization Potential ($\Delta T_m$) of the 2-Clip-phen (2-CP) Derivatives by CD Thermal Denaturation Study.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hybrid G-quadruplex (G1)</th>
<th>Antiparallel G-quadruplex (G2)</th>
<th>Parallel G-quadruplex (G3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$T_m$</td>
<td>$\Delta T_m$</td>
<td>$\Delta \Delta T_m$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>67.4 ± 0.4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-CP</td>
<td>68.2 ± 1.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>71.6 ± 0.4</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>72.7 ± 0.01</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>71.2 ± 0.4</td>
<td>3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>72.8 ± 0.4</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>68.6 ± 0.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>70.3 ± 0.4</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>70.7 ± 0.7</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>70.5 ± 0.1</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>71.1 ± 0.6</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$\Delta T_m$ = melting temperature ($T_m$) of G-quadruplex with the 4 molar equivalents of compound – melting temperature of G-quadruplex without ligand (C). $\Delta \Delta T_m$ = melting temperature ($T_m$) of G-quadruplex with the 4 molar equivalents of compound – melting temperature of G-quadruplex 2-CP. C= control

All 2-Clip-phen derivatives showed the binding selectivity for G-quadruplexes over duplex DNA as none of them could stabilize an oligonucleotide duplex DNA (D1) (Figure 4.7).
4.3.3. Binding of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives With G-quadruplex DNA Investigated Using the FID Assay

The binding to 2-Clip-phen derivatives was further investigated with the fluorescent intercalator displacement (FID) assay. The nature of the FID assay has been discussed in Chapter 3. FID assay is a well-established assay to complement the results of thermal denaturation studies\textsuperscript{182}. In our study, thiazole orange (TO) was first incubated with G-quadruplex DNA for equilibrium binding. The pre-bound TO was gradually displaced from DNA by the addition of a ligand. The displacement of TO from the bound state leads to a dramatic loss of its quantum yield. The concentration of a ligand required to displace 50% of pre-bound TO from G-quadruplex DNA is defined as $^{G4}DC_{50}$ (Figure 4.8).

As shown in Table 4.2, the $^{G4}GC_{50}$ value of 2-Clip-phen is much higher than those of 2-Clip-phen derivatives for each G-quadruplex, suggesting that tethering an amino side chain to 2-Clip-phen can greatly enhance its binding to G-quadruplex DNA. All the 2-Clip-phen
derivatives showed stronger affinities to the antiparallel G-quadruplex (G2) than the hybrid G-quadruplex (G1). This result is in accordance with the thermal denaturation results mentioned above. The $^{G4}\text{GC}_{50}$ value of each 2-Clip-phen derivative for G3 is much higher than those for G1 and G2, indicating relatively weaker affinities of these ligands towards parallel c-MYC G-quadruplex.

For G1, the compounds 11, 13, 15, 17 containing a 3-carbon linker between an alicyclic base and 2-Clip-phen showed lower $^{G4}\text{DC}_{50}$ as compared to their analogs 10, 12, 14, 16 with a 2-carbon linker, respectively. The compounds 14 and 15 containing a 2-carbon and 3-carbon linker with the morpholine moiety showed a negligible difference in the $^{G4}\text{DC}_{50}$ for the G1. The 2-Clip-phen showed a $^{G4}\text{DC}_{50}$ value of 33.3 µM, which is around ~18 times weaker than the least potent derivative 12 for G1, suggesting the effect of side chains on increasing the binding affinity of 2-Clip-phen. The alicyclic base moiety may provide additional ionic interactions with G-quadruplexes in the grooves. The following trend was found in terms of the alicyclic base moiety in the FID assay for G2: **pyrrolidine > piperidine > morpholine > n-methyl piperazine** which is also the trend of the pKa of the alicyclic bases$^{218,219}$. 
Figure 4.8. Displacement of thiazole orange (TO) by 2-Clip-phen derivatives from a) G1, b) G2 c) G3 in Fluorescent Intercalator displacement (FID) assay.

G-quadruplex DNA in Na\(^+\) folds into the antiparallel conformation (G2). The compounds 11 and 13 with a pyrrolidine and piperidine alicyclic base showed no significant difference in \(G_4^{DC_{50}}\) values for G2, which is in accordance with the thermal denaturation studies. The 2-carbon linker containing derivatives of 2-Clip-phen overall showed better \(G_4^{DC_{50}}\) than the three carbon linker analogues except for morpholine derivatives. One possible reason could be the ligand induced G-quadruplex conformation has different groove features in K\(^+\) and Na\(^+\) salt conditions. The exact reason for this reversal of trend is not known yet. 2-Clip-phen showed a
high $G^4DC_{50}$ value of 22.90 µM, which is in accordance with a small thermal stabilization observed.

Table 4.2
$G^4DC_{50}$ Values of 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Against G1, G2 and G3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compounds</th>
<th>G1</th>
<th>G2</th>
<th>G3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.6 ± 0.03</td>
<td>5.81 ± 0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>01 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.6 ± 0.02</td>
<td>9.67 ± 0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.8 ± 0.3</td>
<td>0.4 ± 0.07</td>
<td>3.94 ± 0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1.0 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.02</td>
<td>5.13 ± 0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1.3 ± 0.10</td>
<td>23.2 ± 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.8 ± 0.08</td>
<td>10.76 ± 0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.8 ± 0.2</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.04</td>
<td>9.49 ± 0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.7 ± 0.02</td>
<td>10.23 ± 0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>0.4 ± 0.03</td>
<td>7.25 ± 1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-CP</td>
<td>33.3 ± 2.9</td>
<td>22.9 ± 0.7</td>
<td>19.9 ± 2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-CP = 2-Clip-phen

2-Clip-phen derivatives showed the least affinity towards parallel stranded c-MYC conformation. Out of all the derivatives, the piperidine-containing derivatives were the most potent, followed by pyrrolidine, N-methyl piperazine and morpholine which is in accordance with thermal denaturation studies. Derivatives with C-2 linker performed better than the ligands with C-3 linker except morpholine containing derivatives. The trend is again in line with the thermal denaturation studies.

The binding of the 2-Clip derivatives to dsDNA was also evaluated using the FID assay. As shown in Table 4.3, none of the derivatives showed the 50% displacement of the at 20 µM concentration. Both 11 and 13 showed the highest displacement of TO at 20 µM, which is 34.3 ± 2.4 % and 34.5 ± 3.0 %, respectively. Using a rough estimate, 11 and 13 are at least 28 times
more selective to G2 than the duplex DNA. The corresponding selectivity to G1 is at least 20 times over duplex DNA. Compounds showed better selectivity for G2/G1 over duplex DNA than Phen-DC6. The selectivity profile is equivalent or better than Phen-DC3, one of the best G-quadruplex ligand220.

Table 4.3
*Percentage Displacement of the TO from the Duplex DNA at 20 μM Ligand Concentration.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>TO displacement at 20 μM concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>23.3 ± 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>34.3 ± 2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>16.7 ± 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>34.5 ± 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>24.0 ± 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>34.8 ± 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>27.4 ± 4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>28.3 ± 2.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>19.8 ± 1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-CP</td>
<td>16.2 ± 1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.4. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Induced Conformational Change in a Hybrid Telomeric G-quadruplex

CD titrations were performed to study the conformation preference of the ligands to three G-quadruplex conformations mentioned above. As shown in figure 4.4, the CD spectrum of the htelo hybrid G-quadruplex (G1) showed a maximum at 293 nm, a shoulder peak at 270 nm, and a negative band at 235 nm, which signifies a hybrid conformation. The addition of ligand 11 and 13 to the DNA solution led to the increase in the intensity of the peak at 293 nm with a concomitant blue shift of the maximum (287.5 nm at 5.5 molar equivalents of ligand). There is a clear emergence of a new peak at 263 nm (negative band), which intensifies as more ligand stock
is added to the G-quadruplex solution. This observation suggested a ligand-induced transition from the hybrid conformation to the antiparallel conformation in solution. As a representative example, an isoelectropic point at 273 nm when titrating a ligand (11 or 13) to G1 was observed, showing the clear transition to the antiparallel conformation\(^{117}\). In addition, titrating the hybrid conformation G-quadruplex (G1) with 11 or 13, the intensity of the peak at \(\sim 293\) nm increased as a function of increasing ligand concentrations in solution, signifying the conformation transition to the antiparallel conformation (Figure 4.9a and 4.9c). It is known that a concomitant increase in the peak at 295 nm (+) with a blue shift at this wavelength and an increase in the peak at 265 (-) are a signature feature of the antiparallel conformation, resulting from the syn-anti and anti-syn base steps\(^{186}\). The change in conformation of hybrid htelo (G1) to antiparallel conformation (G2) has also been observed with other ligands such as 1,10-phenanthroline scaffold\(^{214,221}\), natural product Telomestatin\(^{222}\), metal porphyrins\(^{117}\) and bis quinolinium derivative of pyridine\(^{221}\).

Previous studies suggested that the G1 sequence in K\(^+\) can form an ensemble of different conformations in rapid equilibrium, with the hybrid conformation being the most stable\(^{62,223}\). Therefore, the CD spectrum of a hybrid G-quadruplex could be the weighted average spectrum of all conformers present in solution. The shoulder peak at 270 nm results from a minor 2-tetrad antiparallel G-quadruplex\(^{136}\), in which guanines stack in exclusively alternating orientations and a triplet of guanines stacks on one terminal G-tetrad\(^{136,223}\). Two-tetrad G-quadruplex also called hybrid-3 is well characterized and is found to exist in equilibrium with hybrid conformations in the solution\(^{223,224}\). The presence of 5’-flanking sequences is required for its stabilization in solution\(^{223}\). The disappearance of the shoulder peak at 270 nm upon addition of 11 or 13 (Figure 4.9b and 4.9d) indicates the interaction of the ligand with this 2-tetrad G-quadruplex. This
disappearance was observed at a low ligand concentration (0.5 equivalent of Compound 11), suggesting that the percentage of this 2-tetrad G-quadruplex in solution is small. A previous study reported a less than 10% contribution of the 2-tetrad G-quadruplex to the CD spectrum of the hybrid G-quadruplex, which is consistent with our result. The disappearance of the peak at 270 nm also suggests that 11 or 13 could stack on top of the end G-tetrad in the 2-tetrad G-quadruplex and consequently disrupt the stacking of the guanine triplet at this location. The ligand ability to induce the hybrid to antiparallel conformational change is weaker for 2-Clip-phen (without any side chains) because higher ligand concentrations are needed. 2-Clip-phen derivatives with an amino side chain can bind to antiparallel G-quadruplexes more tightly than 2-Clip-phen, facilitates the transformation. At this point, it is inconclusive whether the hybrid G-quadruplex transforms into the 3-tetrad or 2-tetrad antiparallel G-quadruplex or both in solution. More characterization will be discussed in the later section when we discuss the results of ESI mass spectrometry.
Figure 4.9. CD titrations of compound 11 with 13 to G1 in 150 mM KCl. a) Ligand 11 to G1. b) Disappearance of shoulder peak at 270 nm with 0.5 equivalent of 11 in solution. c) Ligand 13 to G1. d) Disappearance of shoulder peak at 270 nm at 0.5 equivalent of 13 in solution.

By contrast, the addition of 2-Clip-phen derivatives to the c-MYC parallel G-quadruplex did not show any conformational changes even in the presence of more than 5.5 equivalents of ligands (Figure 4.10). This G-quadruplex is very stable, so the transformation from parallel to antiparallel could be thermodynamically unfavorable. The weak binding of 2-Clip-phen derivatives cannot promote the transformation as well.
4.3.5. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Can Even Induce Antiparallel G-quadruplex Formation in the Salt (K⁺) Free Conditions

The ability of the ligands to induce the G-quadruplex formation from random coils in a salt-deficient condition was studied. Compound 11 and 13 were chosen as a representative example. Monovalent alkali metal ions like Na⁺ and K⁺ are necessary to stabilize G-quadruplex structures by sitting in/near the center cavity of G-tetrads and coordinating with O6 of guanines. The energy of this coordination almost entirely drives the folding of G-quadruplex with little or no contribution from other weak interactions. The ligands were analyzed for their ability to induce the folding of G-quadruplex DNA from random coils in the absence of K⁺/Na⁺. The htelo DNA (10 µM) in 50mM Tris•HCl (K⁺ free buffer) was heated to 90°C for 5 mins and then rapidly cooled in ice water to ensure the random coil of the DNA, characterized by the positive maximum at 255 nm and negative maximum ~240 nm (red line in figure 4.11). The addition of 0.5 equivalent of 11 and 13 followed by 5 min equilibrium time leads to induction of antiparallel
G-quadruplex characterized by the appearance of peak (positive) at 295 nm along with the peak (negative) at 265 nm. The addition of stoichiometric amounts of the ligand leads to further amplification of the peaks at 295 nm and 265 nm. The transition from random coils to folded G-quadruplex DNA is fast and takes only a few mins. The presence of the isoelliptic point at 272 nm suggests a clean transition to the antiparallel G-quadruplex upon the addition of 11. A similar but much weaker effect was reported by Balasubramanian group\textsuperscript{117} on a tetramethylpyridiniumporphyrazines class of G-quadruplex ligands,

To determine the effect of the side chain in 11 and 13, the ability of the 2-Clip-phen for the induction of G-quadruplex from random coils was analyzed (Figure 4.12).

Figure 4.11. CD spectrum of non-annealed 10\textmu M htelo DNA in a K\textsuperscript{+}/Na\textsuperscript{+} free Tris.HCl buffer, pH 7.4 (black) and in the increasing stoichiometric amounts of ligands a) 11 and (b) 13.

The comparable CD spectrum of 2-Clip-phen was weaker at all the concentrations as seen from the intensity of the peak at 295 nm (due to antiparallel G-quadruplex) and the peak at 255 nm (due to random coil), which is due to the antiparallel G-quadruplex and random coils of DNA, respectively. The peak at 255 nm at 10 equivalents of 2-Clip-phen has relatively the same
amplitude as peak at 295 nm, signifying much weaker influence of 2-Clip-phen scaffold alone on the induction of G-quadruplex from random coil.

Compound 11 and 13 were able to induce the formation of G-quadruplex from random coils even at a very low ligand to DNA molar ratio (0.5). There is not much change in intensity at 295 nm when the ligand to DNA molar ratio is over 6, as shown in figure 4.9. All the 2-Clip-phen derivatives were tested for their ability to induce G-quadruplex formation in K⁺/Na⁺ free buffer at both 0.5 and 6 molar equivalents for comparison (Figure 4.13a and Figure 4.13b). It is evident that 11 and 13 are the most potent ligands based on the intensity changes of peaks at 295 nm at both 0.5 and 6 molar equivalents of ligand concentrations. This data supports the thermal denaturation studies.

\[\text{Figure 4.12. CD spectrum of random coil in a K}^+\text{ free buffer (black). The addition of aliquots of 2-Clip-phen to the solution lead to the appearance of the peaks at 295 nm (}+\text{ ve), 260 nm (}^{-}\text{ ve)}\text{ with concomitant decrease in intensity at 255 nm. There is no significant increase in the amplitude of the peak at 295 nm after addition of 6 molar equivalents of 2-Clip-phen.}\]
Figure 4.13. CD spectrum of the random coil in a K⁺ free buffer (black). a) Addition of the 0.5 molar equivalents of 2-Clip-phen derivatives lead to appearance of peaks at 295 nm (+ve), 260 nm (-ve) with concomitant decrease in intensity at 255 nm. b) CD spectra of the mixture solutions with 6 molar equivalents of ligands.

The G-quadruplex (the G1 sequence) induced by both 11 and 13 in a salt-free condition are stable, which can be readily observed by thermal denaturation. The melting temperature (T_m) of the induced G-quadruplex in the presence of both 11 and 13 (a 4:1 ligand to DNA ratio) is 60 °C (Figure 4.14). By contrast, without 11 or 13, this sequence is random coils in solution. No melting transitions were observed.
4.3.6. Compound 11 Binds the Antiparallel Htelo G-quadruplex With 2:1 Binding Stoichiometry

The changes in ellipticity in CD spectrum were plotted against the ligand/DNA ratio\textsuperscript{226}. As shown in the previous section, 11 can induce the formation of the antiparallel G-quadruplex in the absence of salts but has a little effect on the antiparallel G-quadruplex in 150 mM NaCl. Therefore, the CD spectra for the induction of G-quadruplex from random coils in a salt-free buffer and in 150 mM KCl were used to investigate the binding stoichiometry. The ellipticity at 292 nm was plotted against the ligand to DNA molar ratios. The graphs are shown in figure 4.15. The intersection point in the graphs corresponds to an approximately 2:1 ligand to DNA binding ratio, suggesting that two ligand molecules bind to one G-quadruplex molecule. UV/Vis titrations were not used for this study because the ligands have a UV $\lambda_{\text{max}}$ at 270 nm, which interferes with the absorption of DNA in the same region.
Figure 4.15. CD Job plot of 11 against G1 random coil in 50mM Tris.HCl buffer, pH7.4 (left) and against folded G1 in 150 mM KCl and 40 mM LiCaco buffer (right).

4.3.7. 2-Clip-phen Derivatives Induced a Two-tetrad G-quadruplex Conformation in Solution

The binding stoichiometry of the ligands to DNA and the nature of bound complexes were further investigated with electrospray ionization (ESI) mass spectrometry. As explained in Chapter 3, the number of ammonium ions complexed with a G-quadruplex DNA provides the nature of the G-quadruplex under study. If the G-quadruplex complex contains only one NH$_4^+$, it is a two-tetrad structure because two G-tetrads can only sandwich one NH$_4^+$ ion. If the G-quadruplex complex contains two NH$_4^+$ ions, it is composed of three G-tetrads. Previous CD studies suggested that 2-Clip-phen derivatives can induce the transformation of G1 (hybrid) into antiparallel G-quadruplex(es) although the identity of the antiparallel G-quadruplex (2-tetrad or 3-tetrad) is uncertain.

In the study, compounds 11 and 13 were analyzed using an ESI-LTQ mass spectrometer for their binding stoichiometry and relative binding affinity for G-quadruplex DNA. A solution of G-quadruplex sequence (G$_{seq}$) annealed in 150 mM NH$_4^+$ was used as a control (G1) (Figure 4.16a). The ion at m/z 1460.36 corresponds to the G1 [G$_{seq}$ + 2NH$_4^+$ - 7H$^+$]$^{5-}$ anion.
The inclusion of two NH$_4^+$ ions suggests the formation of a 3-tetrad G-quadruplex (G1) in solution. Previous CD result shows this sequence folds into a hybrid G-quadruplex in NH$_4^+$, which is preserved in the gas phase. The addition of 4 equivalents of ligand 11 to the G-quadruplex solution leads to the complexation of nearly all the G-quadruplex in solution. Only a small peak representing the free G1 was observed (Figure 4.16a and b). Two new ion peaks at m/z 1432.64 and 1719.18 emerge, representing the [G$_{seq}$ + NH$_4^+$+DMF + 2x(11))]$^6^-$ and [G$_{seq}$ + NH$_4^+$+ DMF + 2x(11))]$^5^-$ ions, respectively, suggesting the formation of a 2:1 ligand to DNA complex with only one ammonium ion associated with the complex ion peaks. It shows that the G-quadruplex folds into a two-tetrad conformation (Q1) as only one NH$_4^+$ ion is associated with the ligand-DNA complex. We also observed the peaks at m/z 1435.91 and 1723.36, [G$_{seq}$ + 2NH$_4^+$+DMF + 2x(11))]$^6^-$ and [G$_{seq}$ + 2NH$_4^+$ + DMF + 2x(11))]$^5^-$ respectively which showed the inclusion of two NH$_4^+$ ions in the complex ion peak along with two molecules of 11 in the complex ion peak (Figure 4.16b). Q1 and G1 were calculated according to the formula, Q1 or G1 = [(G$_{seq}$) + (NH$_4^+$)$_y$ - x(H$^+$)]$^{x+y}$, where G$_{seq}$ is a unfolded DNA sequence. The ligands do not contribute to the overall charge of the complex ion peak in our case.
Figure 4.16. Mass spectrometry analysis of the G-quadruplex. a) G1 without ligand. b) Mixture solution of G1 and 11 ([G1]:[11] = 1:4). The peak with maximum intensity is set as the base peak (100%).

To confirm the result is not due to the experimental condition, an ESI experiment on the complexation of a phenanthroline-neomycin conjugate (Chapter 3, 7b) with G1 was carried out. As expected, this ligand forms a 1:1 ligand and G1 complex with the inclusion of two NH₄⁺ ions, indicating the presence of a 3-tetrad G-quadruplex (Figure 4.17a). It is noteworthy that our previous studies (Chapter 3) showed no change in conformation of the hybrid G-quadruplex occur on the addition of 7b to G1.

The relative intensities of Q1 and G1 in the mass spectra changed when we prolonged the incubation time (from 30 minutes to 3 days) of the ligand (11 or 13) with G1. As shown in figure 4.15b and 4.16b, after a 3-day incubation time, the intensities of complex ions representing 2-tetrad G-quadruplex (Q1) increased, suggesting that 2-Clip-phen derivatives could bind more preferentially to the 2-tetrad antiparallel G-quadruplex over the 3-tetrad G-quadruplex (antiparallel or hybrid).
Overall, both 11 and 13 binds with the 2-tetrad and 3-tetrad G-quadruplexes in a 2:1 ligand to DNA stoichiometry. The mass spectral data is consistent with the results of CD studies.

Figure 4.17. Mass spectrum of the mixture solution of a) G1 and 7b ([G1]:[7b] =1:2) and b) G1 and 13 ([G1]:[13] =1:4) mixture solution on the right.

4.3.8. Docking Studies

The binding interactions of 2-Clip-phen derivatives with three G-quadruplexes were further studied with docking simulations. Compound 11 was chosen as a representative ligand. The Grid score and energy attribution of compound 11 with antiparallel, parallel, and hybrid G-quadruplexes are shown in Table 4.5. Relative binding interactions involved in stabilization of the ligand are primarily non-polar in nature due to the large contribution of the van der Waals interactions to the binding (Table 4.5).
Table 4.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G-quadruplex conformation</th>
<th>Receptor</th>
<th>Antiparallel</th>
<th>Parallel</th>
<th>Hybrid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>van der Waals</td>
<td>-50.3</td>
<td>-58.0</td>
<td>-48.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic</td>
<td>-12.1</td>
<td>-10.0</td>
<td>-15.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ligand 11 binds with a relatively higher electrostatic contribution to hybrid G-quadruplex (Figure 4.18a). The two nitrogen atoms at the 1 and 10 positions of phenanthroline are probably interacting with the N-H of the guanines (G10, G18 in the top and G11, G17 in the middle tetrad) in the grooves. The amino-containing side chains point up, making no bonding contribution in this state. For the antiparallel G-quadruplex (Figure 4.18b), ligand 11 binds with the top G-tetrad through favorable π-π interactions, and One of the phenanthroline rings interacts with the lateral loop nucleobases with the ligand side chain pointing into the groove. We previously observed that 2-Clip-phen stabilizes G2 poorly; therefore, the strong polar interactions in the groove between the basic nitrogen of the side chain are a plausible explanation for the effect of side chains on antiparallel G-quadruplex (G2) stabilization. The docking results indicate more contacting points of 11 with antiparallel G-quadruplex (G2), clearly showing that the binding of 11 to antiparallel G-quadruplex is better than that to hybrid G-quadruplex. This result is consistent with our CD and thermal denaturation studies. Parallel c-MYC G-quadruplex used in the study has propeller loops, which might be hampering the binding of the side chain in the groove. One of the phenanthroline rings and the side chain interact with flanking sequences (Figure 4.18c). The binding to the c-MYC G-quadruplex is governed mainly by the van der Waals interactions means that the side chain is not able to make favorable electrostatic
interactions. It is necessary to point out that the docking studies on the 2-tetrad G-quadruplex cannot be carried out at this moment due to the lack of reliable PDB structures.

*Figure 4.18.* Docked structure of ligand 11 to different G-quadruplex conformations. The G-quadruplex is represented as surface colored by electrostatic potential and ligand 11 is represented as a ball and stick. a) Ligand interactions with the hybrid conformation, the two rings are involved in stacking and groove interactions. b) Ligand 11 interacting with antiparallel conformation and c) 11 is interacting with the parallel G-quadruplex preferably through π-π interactions.
4.4. Conclusion

The 2-Clip-phen derivatives show a remarkable preference to G-quadruplexes. They can induce antiparallel G-quadruplex from the random coils in a Na+/K+ free buffer and stabilize it to a great extent (Tm = 60 °C). In addition, the ligands can induce the formation of antiparallel conformation from the already folded hybrid conformation under the conditions suitable for the formation of hybrid conformation. A plausible mode of action is shown in figure 4.19. The 2-Clip-phen derivatives could bind to both 2-tetrad and 3-tetrad antiparallel G-quadruplexes. The binding of a 2-Clip-phen derivative to the 2-tetrad G-quadruplex disrupts its guanine triplet capping. When binding to the antiparallel G-quadruplex conformation, two phenanthroline moieties of 2-Clip-phen derivatives can interact individually with the loops nucleotides as observed in the docking study. The inability to be in a plane also greatly affects its ability to interact with c-MYC parallel G-quadruplex. The additional specificity could result from steric interactions between the side chain and edge reversal loop in the groove, which forces the side chain interacts with the flanking sequence rather than being in the groove (Figure 4.18c).

The discovery of 2-Clip-phen preferentially binding to antiparallel G-quadruplex DNA is encouraging. 2-Clip-phen derivatives are capable of coordinating with Cu²⁺, which makes a fixed planar aromatic surface. The resulting metal complexes should have even better G-quadruplex binding affinities. In addition, The Cu²⁺-2-Clip-phen complexes have the ability to cleave DNA; therefore, our 2-Clip-phen derivatives could be used as G-quadruplex specific cleaving agents. The evaluation will be reported in due course.
Figure 4.19. Proposed model to explain the different extent of thermal stabilization observed in NaCl and KCl salt solutions.
REFERENCES


Monchaud, D., Allain, C. & Teulade-Fichou, M. P. Development of a fluorescent


184. Lubitz, I., Zikich, D. & Kotlyar, A. Specific high-affinity binding of thiazole orange to triplex and g-quadruplex DNA. Biochemistry 49, 3567–3574 (2010).


220. Monchaud, D. et al. Ligands playing musical chairs with G-quadruplex DNA: A rapid and


APPENDIX A: $^1$H AND $^{13}$C NMR SPECTRA OF SELECTED COMPOUNDS
$^1$H NMR of compound 3
$^1$H NMR of compound 4
$^1$H NMR of compound 5a
$^1$H NMR of compound 5b
$^1$H NMR of compound 5c
$^1$H NMR of compound 5d
$^1$H NMR of compound 6a
$^1$H NMR of compound 6b
\(^1\)H NMR of compound \(6c\)
$^1$H NMR of compound 6d
$^1H$ NMR of compound 9
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 9
$^1$H NMR of compound 9NCS
\(^{13}\text{C} \text{ NMR of compound 9NCS}\)
$^1$H NMR of compound 5a-L
$^1$H NMR of compound 6a-L
$^1$H NMR of compound 6b-S
$^1$H NMR of compound 7a
$^1$H NMR of compound 7b
H NMR of compound 2-Clip-phen
$^1$H NMR of compound 2-Clip-phen
$^1$H NMR of compound 2-CP1
$^1$H NMR of compound 2-CP2
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 2CP2
$^1$H NMR of compound AM1
\(^{13}\)C NMR of compound AM1,
\textsuperscript{1}H NMR of compound AM2
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM2,
$^1$H NMR of compound AM3
13C NMR of compound AM3.
$^1$H NMR of compound AM4
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM4,
$^1$H NMR of compound AM5
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM5.
\(^1\)H NMR of compound AM6, traces of isopropanol is labelled
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM6, traces of isopropanol is labelled.
$^1$H NMR of compound AM7
\(^{13}C\) NMR of compound AM7.
$^1$H NMR of compound AM₈
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM8
$^1$H NMR of compound AM9
$^{13}$C NMR of compound AM9
$^1$H NMR of compound 10
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 10
$^1$H NMR of compound 11
$\text{\textsuperscript{13}C NMR of compound 11}$
$^1$H NMR of compound 12
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 12
$^1$H NMR of compound 13
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 13
1H NMR of compound 14
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 14
$^1$H NMR of compound 15
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 15
$^1$H NMR of compound 16
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 16
$^1$H NMR of compound 17
$^{13}$C NMR of compound 17
\[ ^1H \text{NMR of compound 18} \]
APPENDIX B: IR SPECTRA OF THE SELECTED COMPOUNDS

IR Spectrum of 5a

IR Spectrum of 5b
IR Spectrum of 5c

IR Spectrum of 5d
IR Spectrum of 6a

IR Spectrum of 6b
IR Spectrum of 6c

IR Spectrum of 6d
IR Spectrum of 9NCS

IR Spectrum of 6a-L
IR Spectrum of 6b-S

IR Spectrum of 7a
IR Spectrum of 7b

IR spectrum of 2-CP1
IR spectrum of 2-CP2.

IR spectrum of 10.
IR spectrum of 11

IR spectrum of 12
IR spectrum of 13

IR spectrum of 14
IR spectrum of 15

IR spectrum of 16
IR spectrum of 17

IR spectrum of 18
APPENDIX C: CD MELTING AND CD TITRATIONS SPECTRA OF G1 AND G2 WITH 2-CLIP-PHEN DERIVATIVES

Figure C.1. CD Titrations curves for G1 with 2-Clip-phen derivatives.
Figure C.2. CD Titrations curves for G2 with 2-Clip-phen derivatives (10-15).
Figure C.3. CD Titrations curves for G2 with 2-Clip-phen derivatives (16-18).
Figure C.4. CD melting curves of G1 (top-left), G2 (top-right) and G3 (bottom-right) with 2-Clip-phen derivatives. The temperature at 0.5 folded fraction is called the melting temperature.
**Figure C.5.** Stabilizing effect of the compound 13 on the G1 (left) and (G2) under different salt conditions. The two transitions are clearly visible at low salt concentration (25 mM, biphasic curves).

**Figure C.6.** Stabilizing effect of the compound 11 on the G1 (left) and (G2) under different salt conditions. The two transitions are clearly visible at low salt concentration (25 mM, biphasic curves).
Figure C.7. Effect of KCl and NaCl concentration on the melting temperature (Tm) of the G1 (left) and G2 (right) respectively.
APPENDIX D: MIC DETERMINATION OF NEOMYCIN AND NUCEOBASE-NEOMYCIN CONJUGATES

E. coli (Gram-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µM)</th>
<th>256</th>
<th>128</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0.5</th>
<th>+ve Control</th>
<th>Empty</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.051</td>
<td>0.119</td>
<td>0.144</td>
<td>0.154</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-A</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.141</td>
<td>0.147</td>
<td>0.175</td>
<td>0.176</td>
<td>0.199</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-T</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.144</td>
<td>0.154</td>
<td>0.159</td>
<td>0.151</td>
<td>0.176</td>
<td>0.043</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-C</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.172</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-G</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.119</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>0.166</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S. marcescens (Gram-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µM)</th>
<th>512</th>
<th>256</th>
<th>128</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>+ve Control</th>
<th>Empty</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.226</td>
<td>0.352</td>
<td>0.761</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-A</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.542</td>
<td>0.731</td>
<td>0.754</td>
<td>0.783</td>
<td>0.745</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-T</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.139</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.722</td>
<td>0.754</td>
<td>0.757</td>
<td>0.738</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-C</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.278</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-G</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.249</td>
<td>0.351</td>
<td>0.479</td>
<td>0.655</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. subtilis (Gram+)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µM)</th>
<th>512</th>
<th>256</th>
<th>128</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>+ve Control</th>
<th>Empty</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.357</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-A</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.334</td>
<td>0.243</td>
<td>0.341</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-T</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>0.334</td>
<td>0.322</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-C</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.177</td>
<td>0.416</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-G</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.154</td>
<td>0.451</td>
<td>0.451</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. vulgaris (Gram-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µM)</th>
<th>512</th>
<th>256</th>
<th>128</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Positive Control</th>
<th>Empty</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.152</td>
<td>0.212</td>
<td>0.197</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-A</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.153</td>
<td>0.175</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.191</td>
<td>0.191</td>
<td>0.187</td>
<td>0.178</td>
<td>0.208</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-T</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td>0.153</td>
<td>0.185</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.193</td>
<td>0.195</td>
<td>0.185</td>
<td>0.184</td>
<td>0.195</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-C</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.044</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.189</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.199</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.188</td>
<td>0.206</td>
<td>0.217</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-G</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.272</td>
<td>0.281</td>
<td>0.287</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.286</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E. coli (resistant)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µM)</th>
<th>512</th>
<th>256</th>
<th>128</th>
<th>64</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>+ve Control</th>
<th>Empty</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kana</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.327</td>
<td>0.295</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.324</td>
<td>0.288</td>
<td>0.283</td>
<td>0.305</td>
<td>0.314</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.037</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.234</td>
<td>0.281</td>
<td>0.261</td>
<td>0.249</td>
<td>0.294</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-A</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.244</td>
<td>0.409</td>
<td>0.209</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.349</td>
<td>0.349</td>
<td>0.336</td>
<td>0.348</td>
<td>0.279</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-T</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.269</td>
<td>0.308</td>
<td>0.363</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.356</td>
<td>0.322</td>
<td>0.313</td>
<td>0.323</td>
<td>0.287</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-C</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.144</td>
<td>0.314</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.408</td>
<td>0.347</td>
<td>0.334</td>
<td>0.329</td>
<td>0.314</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-G</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.185</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.438</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.349</td>
<td>0.347</td>
<td>0.306</td>
<td>0.039</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure D.1.* MIC determination: The OD<sub>600</sub> values for each bacterial strain in the presence of neomycin and compound 6a-6d at various concentrations.